

# AMIGA

## WORLD

September/  
October 1987  
U.S.A. \$3.95  
Canada \$4.50  
UK £2.50  
A CWC/I  
Publication

Master the  
Machine!  
Programming Your Amiga

Flying  
Pigs

Time  
Machines





# Dynamic Word

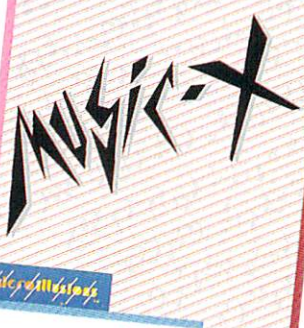
MicroIllusions

## Dynamic Word



This full featured word processor with spell and thesaurus is what Amiga users have all been waiting for. For those who have done serious comparisons, this is the software package for you! Just a few of the features Dynamic Word will provide you with are: Speller and Thesaurus • File compatibility with most systems • Multitasking and multiwindowing • Easy to use •

Very fast operations • Supports multiple fonts and sizes • Desk top publishing type layout • Math calculations • Powerful screen editing mode for programmers • Macros • Full justification • On line help • Automatics • Table of contents and index generation. With all this and more, you will want to get your copy of Dynamic Word today!



MicroIllusions



This is the first of many professional music products from MicroIllusions. Committed to pushing ahead the state of the art, Music X is a MIDI based music system with the power most professionals are used to on more expensive machines! Just a small sampling of the features you will find on Music X include: Librarian

- Patch editors • Sequence editor • MIDI filtering • Up to 200 sequences • High resolution clock • Key mapping • Realtime/steptime, record and playback • Plus many more. Watch for Music X!

# DYNAMIC CAD

MicroIllusions

## DYNAMIC CAD



The true premier cad product for the Amiga, Dynamic Cad 2.3 is dedicated to giving you the best with features like: Precision up to .0001" • Auto dimensioning • Schematic auto routing • Net listing • Parts list reporting • Gerber photoploter™ compatibility • Full plotter support: Calcomp™, Houston Instruments™, Roland, Hewlett Packard™ and many more, as well as dot matrix,

ink jet and laser printers • Large symbol and pseudo libraries included • Full entry and edit functions • 8,192 levels to work on • Multiple resolution and color • Isometric presentation. You can virtually do all types of cad applications like Architectural, Mechanical, PCB and Schematic Design with Dynamic Cad, pick up yours today!

### OTHER PRODUCTS FROM MICROILLUSIONS

- **DYNAMIC PUBLISHER™**  
Watch for it in the Fall
- **MICRO MIDI™**  
Available soon
- **DYNAMIC-CAD™**  
**ELECTRONIC DESIGNER**  
Watch for it in the Fall

All of these products are now being developed for the Amiga, and will soon be available in other formats.

# microillusions

TM



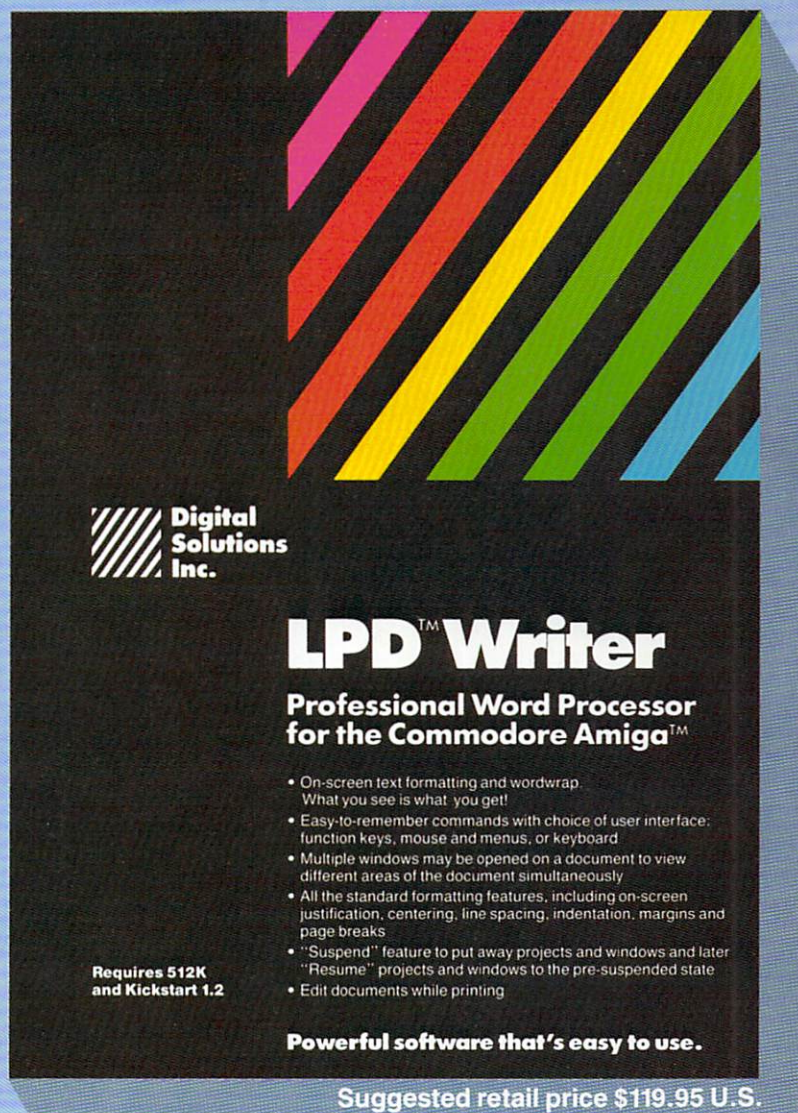
# Powerful software that's easy to use.


Digital Solutions Inc. brings you the easy-to-use word processor specifically designed to use the power of your Commodore Amiga™.

LPD Writer™ allows you to see all projects and applications through windowing. Each project can then be "zoomed" up to full-screen size. You can execute a command by using the mouse, function keys or "short cut" command sequences. A "suspend" feature allows you to put away all projects and windows you are currently working on and a "resume" command will restore the projects and windows to the pre-suspended state. Also featured is on-line memory resident help.

This professional program gives you all the functions you would expect from a word processor plus the following features:

- On-screen text formatting and wordwrap. What you see is what you get!
- On-screen text enhancements including **boldface**, underlines, *italics*, <sup>superscripts</sup> and <sub>subscripts</sub>
- No complicated format commands embedded in text
- On-screen help available any time
- Easy-to-remember command with choice of user interface: function keys, mouse and menus, or keyboards
- Built-in Spelling Checker up to 500,000 words
- Multiple documents can be edited at the same time
- Multiple windows may be opened on a document to view different areas of the document simultaneously
- All the standard formatting features, including on-screen justification, centering, line spacing, indentation, margins and page breaks
- Multiple headers and footers, displayed on screen
- Extensive editing tools, including ability to format, style, cut, copy and paste blocks of text
- Unlimited document length using linked files
- Side scrolling up to 250 characters
- Can be used to edit regular ASCII text files
- Supports international keyboard layouts
- Search and replace
- Mail merge for form letters; merge data may be supplied by sequential files
- Edit documents while printing
- **And much more**



 **Digital Solutions Inc.**

## LPD™ Writer

**Professional Word Processor  
for the Commodore Amiga™**

- On-screen text formatting and wordwrap. What you see is what you get!
- Easy-to-remember commands with choice of user interface: function keys, mouse and menus, or keyboard
- Multiple windows may be opened on a document to view different areas of the document simultaneously
- All the standard formatting features, including on-screen justification, centering, line spacing, indentation, margins and page breaks
- "Suspend" feature to put away projects and windows and later "Resume" projects and windows to the pre-suspended state
- Edit documents while printing

**Requires 512K and Kickstart 1.2**

**Powerful software that's easy to use.**

**Suggested retail price \$119.95 U.S.**

 **Digital Solutions Inc.**

2-30 Wertheim Court  
Richmond Hill, Ontario  
Canada L4B 1B9  
(416) 731-8775

Circle 46 on Reader Service card.

If you can't find LPD Writer  
at your local dealer, you can  
Order Direct by calling  
(416) 731-8775  
(We ship in 24 hours)



# Amiga Hard Drive



## TIMESAVER,

The Macro Clock, is **THE** most useful hardware product for the Amiga!

- Real Time Clock/Calendar with battery back-up
- 7K of Fully Programmable battery backed-up Macros
- Takes up no ports or desktop space
- Works with all Amiga software
- Password Protection
- Autostart macros
- All macros enabled or disabled any time

**\$79<sup>95</sup>** (suggested retail)

**At Your Amiga Dealer TODAY!**

1) date 01-Jun-87 09:28

**Unbeatable SCSI Flexibility:** No other Amiga hard drive can offer you: Capacities from 20MB to 760MB...plug-in compatibility with optical (WORM) drives, removable cartridge drives & CD ROMs...optional networking capability...dual drive compatibility with ST506 and add-ons, allowing use of up to 14 hard drives with your Amiga!

**A REAL Track Record:** C Ltd has been shipping Amiga hard drives since November, 1986. With thousands of units in use, you can count on C Ltd's proven hardware & software reliability.

**Extraordinary Support:** Call our technical support line, and you talk to the people who actually build the C Ltd products. Each drive is supplied with a complete technical manual. Each drive is fully formatted, with 10 MB of useful public domain software and commercial demo programs.



723 East Skinner / Wichita, Kansas 67211 / (316) 267-3807  
Circle 59 on Reader Service card.

## Cheaper By The Megabyte...

The **more** megabytes you buy, the **less** each megabyte costs you!

22MB	\$ 999.95
33MB	1249.95
44MB	1499.95
50MB	1599.95
60MB	1999.95
80MB	2499.95
150MB	3299.95

additional sizes up to 750MB available upon request.

## The Industry's Longest Warranty

One-year parts & labor warranty.

FAX: 316/267-0111  
TELEX: 910/240-6563

Amiga is a registered trademark of Commodore Business Machines, Inc.





COVER COURTESY OF CULVER PICTURES INC.

Boris Karlov (our cover's mad "Master") would have loved the Amiga . . . creating grandiose monster and death-ray programs . . . but you can get into some power programming yourself with our special features covering C, Basic and Assembly Language programming.

SEPTEMBER/OCTOBER 1987

# C O N T E N T S

VOLUME 3, NUMBER 5

## FEATURES

- 24 C Programming Utilities**  
By Louis R. Wallace and David Darus

Here's a neat half-dozen utilities to help you accomplish complex programming tasks in C without having to write all the code yourself.

- 33 Low-Down Programming: Amiga Assembly Language**  
By Bryce Nesbitt

If you're an assembly-language programming beginner, here's a "how-to" article to make the task easier.

- 43 Dynamic Memory Allocation in Basic: Creating Linked Lists**  
By Donald Horner, Ph.D.

Attention Amiga Basic fans: Some shrewd techniques to compensate for Basic's shortcomings regarding built-in data structures. Random access files can simulate the compound data types and dynamic memory allocation absent from Basic that are needed for more sophisticated data manipulation.

- 56 Graphics That Won't Stand Still: Part I**  
By David T. McClellan

We begin a three-part series to show you how to program animation on the Amiga using C . . . learn why pigs really *can* fly!

## ARTICLES

- 18 One Thousand One, One Thousand Two . . .**  
**Four Clock/Calendars for the 1000**  
By Sheldon Leemon

Tired of resetting the internal clock every time you turn on your A1000? Here are four inexpensive alternatives to make sure you always have the correct time and date.

## COLUMNS

- 6 Zeitgeist**

*AmigaWorld* is going monthly with its next issue, and that's good news for everyone.

- 50 info.phile**  
**Kissing the Guru Goodbye**  
By Mark L. Van Name and William B. Catchings

Five basic rules to avoid snarl ups when programming in C in Amiga's multitasking environment.

- 90 Amigaville**  
**Parlor Tricks and ARC**  
By Peggy Herrington

You can make better use of the many shareware programs available if you understand a utility called "ARC." And while you're at it, enjoy some online "parlor tricks" as well.

## DEPARTMENTS

- 8 Repartee**

More "zingers" from the mailbag.

- 10 Notepad**

We open a new department this month to bring you "all the news that fits" . . . fits the Amiga community that is. What has happened, will happen, won't happen, is rumored to be happening and maybe some stuff we made up ourselves.

- 14 Hors d'oeuvres**

Well done tips, and don't hold the Bearnaise.

- 65 Digital Canvas**

This month's exhibition features startling three-dimensional graphics.

- 69 Reviews**

Xerox 4020 Color Ink Jet Printer / ProWrite / Spellcraft and Nancy / Promise / Pro Video CG1 / Kickstart Eliminator and RAM Expansion Kit / Record Keeping for Small Business / Gizmoz / dBMAN / SDI.

- 88 Help Key**

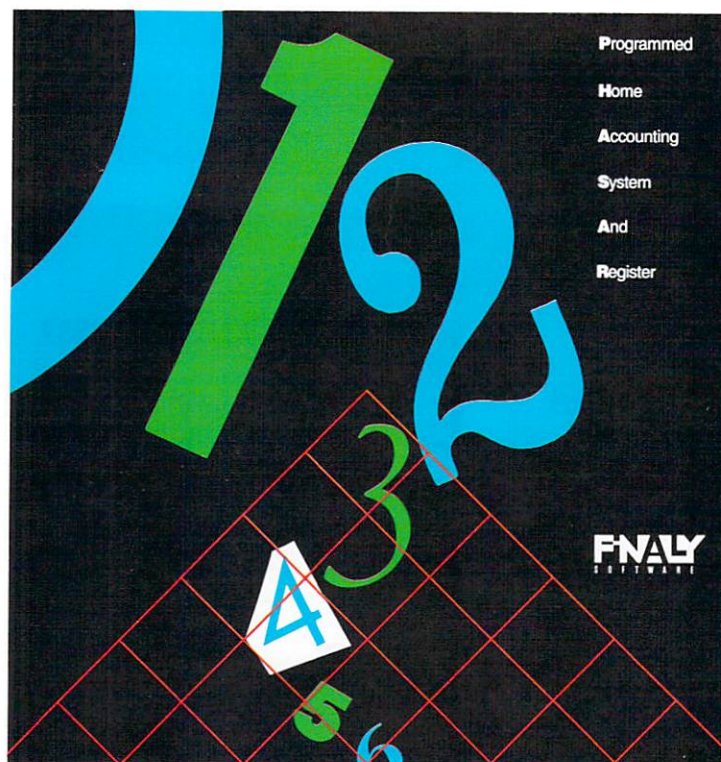
Ask and you shall receive.

- 92 What's New?**

Better bring two baskets to market this month.

*AmigaWorld* (ISSN 0883-2390) is an independent journal not connected with Commodore Business Machines, Inc. *AmigaWorld* is published bimonthly by CW Communications/Peterborough, Inc., 80 Elm Street, Peterborough, NH 03458. U.S. subscription rate is \$24.97, one year; Canada \$47.97 (Canadian funds), one year only; Mexico \$29.97 (U.S. funds drawn on U.S. bank), one year only; Foreign \$44.97 (U.S. funds drawn on U.S. Bank), one year only, foreign Airmail \$79.97 (U.S. funds drawn on U.S. bank). Second class postage paid at Peterborough, NH, and at additional mailing offices. Phone: 603-924-9471. Entire contents copyright 1987 by CW Communications/Peterborough, Inc. No part of this publication may be printed or otherwise reproduced without written permission from the publisher. POSTMASTER: Send address changes to *AmigaWorld*, Subscription Services, PO Box 868, Farmingdale, NY 11735. Nationally distributed by International Circulation Distributors. *AmigaWorld* makes every effort to assure the accuracy of articles, listing and circuits published in the magazine. *AmigaWorld* assumes no responsibility for damages due to errors or omissions.





## PHASAR Will Stun You

AmigaWorld's "hands down favorite" of financial management software, PHASAR is the most powerful, versatile and easy-to-use package available for your Amiga or any other home computer. It's loaded with features. Here are just a few:

- **Interacting accounts** (checking, savings, charge cards, charge accounts, etc.)
- Extensive **help messages** at the touch of a key
- **Many printer reports** including: account summaries, tax calculations, selected transactions
- **Net Worth** statements
- **Tax preparation:** forms, calculations and worksheets
- **Tax predictions:** Estimates year end taxes
- **Budget preparation and tracking**
- **Loan and savings analyses**
- Automatic **special occasion reminders**
- Even a built in **name and address directory**
- Available now for only \$99.95

### Also from Finally Software:

**AmigaMotion**—The first full-frame color animation program. Animates up to 15 frames/second.

**B-Paint**—An easy-to-use, low cost color drawing program with Amiga-Basic source code.

**Dr. Xes**—A talking psychotherapeutic game.

**Nancy**—The 120,000 word spelling checker.

**Señor Tutor**—The Conversational Spanish tutor with human speech for effective instruction.

**Talker**—The lowest costing, easiest-to-use word processor—includes optional speech.

**FNALY**  
SOFTWARE

**Finally Software**  
2555 Ygnacio Valley Rd., Suite N  
Walnut Creek, CA 94598  
(415) 935-0393

Circle 51 on Reader Service card.



**Publisher**  
*Stephen Twombly*

**Editor-In-Chief**  
*Guy Wright*  
Managing Editor  
*Shawn Laflamme*  
Senior Editor  
*Vinoy Laughner*

Technical Editor  
*Robert M. Ryan*  
Review Editor  
*Linda J. Barrett*  
Contributing Editors  
*Bill Catchings,*  
*Peggy Herrington,*  
*David T. McClellan,*  
*Mark L. Van Name,*  
*Lou Wallace*

**Art Director**  
*Rosslyn A. Frick*  
Designers  
*Anne Dillon*  
*Roger Goode*  
Production/Advertising Supervisor  
*Howard G. Happ*  
Production Assistant  
*Ruth Benedict*

**Advertising Sales Manager**  
*Stephen Robbins*  
Sales Representative  
*Kenneth Blakeman*  
Advertising Coordinator  
*Heather Paquette*  
1-800-441-4403  
West Coast Sales  
*Giorgio Saluti, manager*  
1-415-328-3470  
3350 W. Bayshore Road, Suite 201  
Palo Alto, CA 94303  
Executive Secretary  
*Cynde Garrett*  
Secretary  
*Laura Livingston*

**Marketing Manager**  
*Wendie Haines*

**Business Manager**  
*Barbara Harris*

**President/CEO**  
*James S. Povec*

**Vice-President/Finance**  
*Roger Murphy*

**Director of Operations**  
*Matt Smith*

**Executive Creative Director**  
*Christine Destrempes*

**Director of Corporate Production**  
*Dennis Christensen*

Typesetting Manager  
*Linda P. Canale*  
Typographer  
*Michele Paradis*

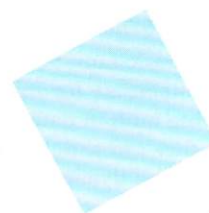
**Manufacturing Manager**  
*Susan Gross*

**Director of Circulation**  
*Frank S. Smith*

Circulation Manager  
*Bonnie Welsh*  
Direct Marketing Manager  
*Paul Ruess*  
Single Copy Sales Manager  
*Linda Ruth*  
Telemarketing Manager  
*Elizabeth R. Kehn*  
800-343-0728

Special Products Manager  
*Vivian Mattila*

**Director of Credit Sales & Collections**  
*William M. Boyer*





"All the tools  
you need to print"

# New Laser Times

VOL. CXXVII No. 2

This Ad was created using Professional Page & an Amiga 1000, color separated with the Professional Color Separation module, and printed on an Linotronic 300 typesetter. Professional Page, Professional Color Separation module are trademarks of Gold Disk Inc, PO Box 789, Streetsville, Mississauga, Ontario, Canada L5M 2C2. Amiga, Linotronic, PostScript, Aegis Draw Plus are trademarks of Commodore/Amiga Inc, Linotype Company, Adobe Systems Inc and The Next Frontier Corp, respectively. Macintosh is a trademark licensed to Apple Computer, Inc.

# MAC ATTACKED

## Amiga Redefines Desktop Publishing

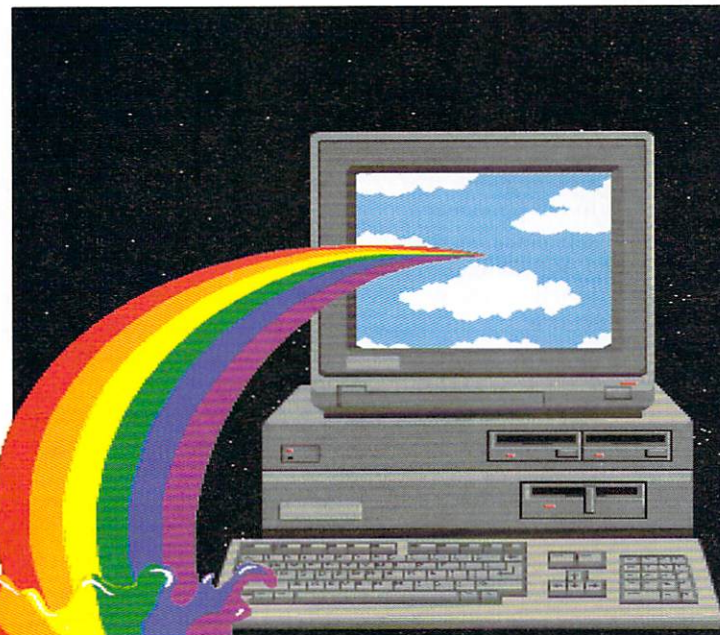
This page was created with revolutionary new software that pushes professional desktop publishing far beyond the reach of the black and white Macintosh. Introducing Professional Page from Gold Disk Inc. Priced at US\$395, it's the first product to channel the Amiga's incredible graphics capabilities into a PostScript compatible desktop publishing program for the serious power user.

### Graphics make the difference

The world isn't as simple as black and white. So Professional Page converts graphics to black and white half-tones that appear on the screen in 16 shades of grey. Try that on a Mac SE.

And with Professional Page's optional color separation module, priced at \$195, you can make quality color separations of Amiga graphics containing up to 4096 colors. Import IFF bit-mapped graphics, structured graphics (Aegis Draw Plus) -- even HAM files.

And not only does Professional Page support all PostScript compatible laser printers, but it can also create magazine-quality output



**SPLASH ON THE COLOR.** Even create magazine quality color documents.

at up to 2400 dpi when interfaced with a Linotronic typesetter (just like the page you're reading now).

### Professional Page Design

Professional Page uses a powerful, yet easy to learn user interface to control all facets of layout. Page elements are moved around the screen with the simplicity of point-and-click, two-button mouse control. Page sizing, repositioning and rotation is effortless.

A fully integrated word processor and graphics editor provide instant access to powerful on-screen tools. Professional typesetting features include auto hyphenation, kerning (auto and manual), leading and

tracking. You can create typeset quality text with any combination of 16 different PostScript fonts - with more on the way. Italics, bold text, underlining, outlining, and shadowed faces give the user a wide range of styles and expressions.

Stretch or shrink your text with point sizes ranging from 127 to 1. Or stretch your page to as large as 17x17 - even bigger than a tabloid size newspaper.

To find out more about the Amiga's answer to the Macintosh, call the company that just created a new Gold standard in desktop publishing. Gold Disk Inc, PO Box 789, Streetsville, Mississauga, Ont, Canada, L5M 2C2, (416)828-0913.

## THE GOLD DISK SOFTWARE FAMILY

### *A Gold Mine for Amiga Owners*

Besides the revolutionary Professional Page software for the power user of desktop publishing, Gold Disk Inc also offers easy-to-use entry level desktop publishing (PageSetter 1.0, \$149.95), with modules that add exciting new typefaces (FontSet 1, \$34.95), PostScript laser printer typesetting capabilities (PageSetter LaserScript, \$44.95), and Hewlett Packard LaserJet printer interface (PageSetter Jet, \$44.95).

In addition, Gold Disk also features a spell checking program, GoldSpell 2, with a 90,000 word dictionary. It not only suggests correct spelling, but also allows you to create a private dictionary of personal terms for use with your word processing software.

GoldSpell 2 works with most popular wordprocessors including TextCraft Plus, Scribble!, ProWrite and VizaWrite.

## MacAnon Just Say No

MacIntosh Anonymous Meeting. There's no reason to be ashamed, millions of people have made the same mistake. The people at MacAnon specialize in Amiga desktop therapy.

# HISTORY IN YOUR HANDS



# Zeitgeist

*A drum roll and fanfare please.*

*AmigaWorld is going monthly!*

**By Guy Wright**

THAT DESERVES repetition. *AmigaWorld* is going monthly starting with the November issue! That's right folks, we finally managed to convince the gods of publishing that it was time to step up the pace by a factor of two. With every letter and phone call, you've been asking when we're going monthly, and we have been asking at every meeting and in every memo when we're going monthly, and now we are. There is just too much going on, too much ground to cover, too many machines out there, too many new products to review, to try to cram everything into issues that come out only every other month. Now we will be able to give you twice as much information twice as often. Of course that means that we will have to be working twice as hard, but everyone here is more than ready.

By the time you read this, the new Amiga 500 and 2000 should be shipping, and we expect wonderful things from

both additions to the Amiga line. If nothing else, there will be more Amiga owners out there and that means more companies will be developing new software and peripherals as the Amiga market grows. It is impossible to tell how or if Commodore is going to be promoting their new Amigas (it is impossible to tell anything about Commodore), but the machines themselves ought to attract new buyers and developers.

At the Comdex show this spring, Commodore made a big splash with both machines, and it was nice to see them back at the show. There was a great deal of excitement around their booth. Their press conference and developers conference were both well attended, and Commodore talked about positioning of the 500 and 2000 (the 500 is the "ultimate home computer" and the 2000 will be the custom application machine for people doing CAD, CAE, video, desktop publishing, etc.). They talked about advertising in tele-

vision and in print again, which is a good sign. Their finances seem to be in order. Now with Duncan and McIntyre, their new President and General Sales Manager, respectively, beginning to get the feel of things, I think that Commodore may be finally on the move again and out of that retrenching and holding mode they adopted for the past year. Overall, the show was encouraging. Now if Commodore just delivers on this newest set of promises, everything ought to be great.

On to other things.

The newsletters are great, keep them coming. The *AmigaWorld* Public Domain Library is getting under way, but we still need more "audience participation." If you want to send donations of programs, we have lots of room on our shelves, and your name will go down in history, and we could use the programs, and it would be one small step for man, etc.

... If you don't have any public domain software that you would like to share, then by the time you finish with the articles in this issue, you will be able to start writing your own. As it says on the cover, this issue is about programming the Amiga. Even if you never intend to do any programming at all, it might be worth it to skim over the articles just to get an idea about the languages, ideas and interests of programmers. Sooner or later you are going to run into someone, at work or at a party or somewhere, who is going to try to impress you with

his computer programming acumen. That's when you can dredge your memory for a few choice programming terms and a concept or two. When everyone is suitably amazed by your hidden knowledge, you can shrug it off and say something like "Oh, I don't do too much programming these days, I just like to keep up." And everyone will think that you are just being modest.

If you don't buy that, then there are always the reviews and Hors d'oeuvres. (By the way, keep sending in those tips; the first run of official *AmigaWorld* T-shirts is dwindling fast. When they're gone, we will probably switch to something else and the shirts will be real collector's items.)

If you ARE into programming, then why are you reading this? Did you already finish the rest of the magazine? Don't tell me that you actually care about the things I say? I know, you like to tease yourself by reading some of the junk stuff before savoring the good stuff. Well, I know when I'm just being used. Go ahead, turn the page... I haven't got anything more to say anyway. So there.

Oops, I almost forgot. This is the last issue that Vinoy Laughner will be working with us. He is going back to grad school this fall. He started working with *AmigaWorld* back in the dark ages and has been responsible for a lot of what made the magazine great. We wish him lots of luck and a couple of years worth of thanks. ■



*The AmigaWorld editorial staff inspects the new Amiga 2000. Back, left to right: Bob Ryan, Shawn Laflamme, Linda Barrett, Vinoy Laughner. Front: Guy Wright.*





## Win A Thousand Dollars!

Here's your chance to win big and show off your Amiga talents! Aegis Development is sponsoring a Desktop Video contest and you could win as much as \$1000.

Any video of five minutes or less and produced on 1/2" (VHS or Beta) or 8mm tape using an Amiga and one or more Aegis products is eligible. Each submission will be judged on animation, special effects, computer and software use, artwork, creativity, editing, story line, sound, and directing.

To help you win, we've put together a great line of Desktop Video products such as:

**Aegis VideoScape 3D** Which produces animation in three dimensions. It handles hidden surface removal, light source shading, and perspective. You specify movement for the objects and camera and then it generates the scene, frame by frame for recording. It supports IFF pictures for foregrounds and backgrounds, works in all resolutions, uses overscan, and best of all, it's fast. And that's only the beginning.

**Aegis Animator** Our classic two-dimensional animation system which supports cel, metamorphic, and color cycling animation.

**VideoTitrer** Gives you the power of a professional titling workstation at a fraction of the cost. It has polygon fonts for distortion and special effects, and supports all of the Amiga fonts. It has 11 text styles such as "Fat Neon," "Balloon" and "Emboss." There are 5 different effects, like drop shadow in 8 directions or color gradation, and many more features.

**Sonix** For sound and musical effects we have an instrument synthesizer and music composition tool. It supports IFF scores and instruments and MIDI output.

**AudioMaster** One of our latest releases that makes Sonix even more powerful. It's a digital sampling and editing system that gives you sophisticated editing control over a sound's waveform. Many special effects are included such as "Echo" and "Backward Masking."

To enter the Desktop Video contest, just stop by your local dealer and ask for an entry form. Each submission (you can enter more than one) must be accompanied by a separate, signed entry form, and received no later than October 15th, 1987. Employees and family members of Aegis Development Inc., Commodore Computer Inc., Commodore International, and contest judges are ineligible.



2210 Wilshire Blvd., #277  
Santa Monica, CA 90403

Aegis VideoScape 3D, Aegis Animator, Aegis VideoTitrer, Sonix, and Aegis AudioMaster are trademarks of Aegis Development, Inc.



# Repartee



## Sheldon's Rebuttal

Contrary to Mr. Taylor's [Vice-President, Meridian Software] suggestion, I did not form my opinion of Zing! on the basis of a brief examination. [See Sheldon Leemon's review of Zing! in May/June '87, p.70, and Mr. Taylor's response in July/August '87, p. 8.] Mr. Taylor personally gave me a thorough demonstration of Zing!'s features at the Amiga Developer's Conference. When I received a copy of Zing!, I read the manual carefully and tried all of the program's features over the course of several operating sessions. Almost every disk that I own has a "Zing!" file in each directory.

Mr. Taylor and I agree that Zing! has an enormous number of features, far more than I could possibly cover in my review. The specific features of Zing! that I discussed were those that I thought represented the program's overall performance. In my view, a program's usefulness doesn't necessarily correspond to the number of functions that it can perform. Often, simplicity is more helpful than an overwhelming array of options.

Mr. Taylor feels that each of Zing!'s features is unique and invaluable. I simply don't agree. I have used several programs which, separately, perform each of the basic functions provided by Zing!. Nor do I see any particular advantage in combining all of these utilities into a single program. On a multitasking machine like the Amiga, utilities compete for memory space with other applications, as well as for disk space. In such an environment, it may be more efficient to have many small, single-purpose utilities, rather than one large, multipurpose one. Such an arrangement allows the

user to devote space to, and pay for, only the functions he actually needs.

**Sheldon Leemon**  
Huntington Woods, MI

## Homesick

We here in Westchester County (New York) are still trying to get over the Jets' and Giants' move to New Jersey. Therefore, we became a bit upset when we found ourselves moved to Pennsylvania. Could you please ask Ms. Herrington to return us to New York so we can continue to hold meetings? The thought of a three-or-so-hour commute to each meeting will reduce our enrollment quite significantly.

**Frederic Finn, Chairman**  
Amuse Westchester

Sorry! We thought you'd like Pennsylvania, but if you really want to move back to New York, we'll pay your moving charges.

If none of the above makes any sense, then you probably didn't read Peggy Herrington's Amigaville column (July/August '87, p. 62), in which she states that a branch of Amuse is located in West Chester, Pennsylvania. They are actually located in Westchester County, New York, but you've probably surmised that by now.

—Editors

## Help, Mr. Wizard!

Why, oh why, must I learn CLI? There are thousands like me who bought the Amiga because it comes close to delivering what the Mac only hinted at (a truly intuitive interface). If we'd wanted to learn cryptic, painstakingly entered com-

mands, we could have dived into Big Blue and Associates. Commercial Amiga software does a fairly good job of realizing this, but most of this public domain stuff. . . come on! Surely, if you're creative enough to write the code, the Intuition interface can't be a problem. Or is it just laziness?

Commodore-Amiga development is to blame as well for leaving us halfway home. Without Workbench-based file management and utilities, that "Creative Edge" gets frequently dulled. This system was intended to be a quantum leap in human-machine interaction, and it is. . . sort of. The problem is that to unleash the real power of the Amiga, you have to resort to doing what all the other Stone Agers do—wear out your keyboard. Please, Mr. Wizard, I don't wanna be a programmer! I love my mouse, I love my icons, and maybe someday I'll love my direct neural bio-interface.

So how about it? Maybe we can take a leap forward without also taking a step back.

**Paul R. Nickel**  
Omaha, NE

## Amen!

Anybody who thinks MS-DOS is the place to be is lost in space! The Amiga 1000 already blows them away and now the new Amiga 2000 is going to bury them! If the 2000 lives up to everything it is supposed to, it will be unbeatable.

I have used some CP/M, an Apple IIe, the Commodore 8032, the C-64 and the Amiga 1000, and above all the Commodore systems have proven to be the easiest to use. Word processing in CP/M is like pulling teeth. Programming on the Apple is

an uphill battle. Commodore continues to bring out highly competitive products at lower prices. Let us say Yes and Amen to the Amiga 2000 and look forward to the future of Commodore.

**Gregory Benoit**  
Leominster, MA

## Nothing New

What a concept! The Amiga 2000. Same processor. Same speed. Same flickering display. Same chip memory. Same buggy DOS with the same Guru, but locked in ROM this time. Fewer display options standard. Same diskette capacity.

There are better sound chips, better voice circuits, higher resolution displays, higher capacity disks and soon-to-be multitasking operating systems with real software support.

When I put down my deposit for the Amiga 1000, it was state of the art. I have already added memory, external drives, an expansion box and more. Since all this plus my modem and printer cables will not work with the 2000, and since the IBM compatibility is not a concern for me, this is not the upgrade I was looking for. When Commodore makes the new features worth the price and worth the loss of investment in my 1000 gear, then I will go for it. I really like the Amiga and its capabilities, but there is nothing in the 2000 that I don't already have.

**Thomas Madura**  
Matawan, NJ

Send your letters to: Repartee, AmigaWorld editorial, 80 Elm St., Peterborough, NH 03458. Letters may be edited for space and clarity. ■



Shipping Now

# ACQUISITION

## THE ULTIMATE DATABASE FOR THE



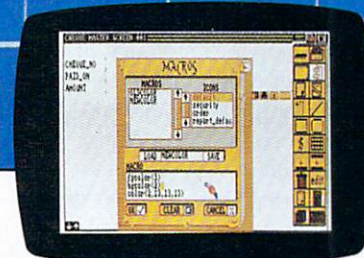
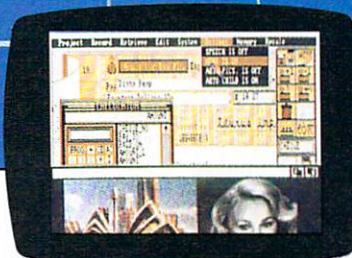
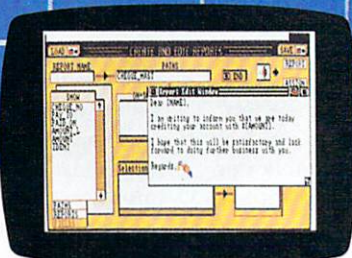
### SPECIFICATION

Maximum field size... 10 Megabytes  
Maximum no. of fields to a record... 10,000,000  
Maximum no. of records to a file... 100,000,000  
Maximum size of a file... 1 Gigabyte  
Maximum level of sorts... 65,000  
Maximum level of selection criteria... 65,000  
Maximum number of files in a system... unlimited  
Maximum no. of paths attached to one file... 16  
Data types: alpha/numeric, date, time, logical  
Field formats: standard IFF picture, customised  
Database language functions... over 200

System requirements: Amiga with at least 512K RAM and 2 floppy disk drives or a hard disk.

### FEATURES

- TRULY RELATIONAL  
Multiple databases can be opened and linked together simultaneously on screen
- STORE DOCUMENTS PICTURES DATES TIMES AND CALCULATIONS.
- NEARLY 200 COMMANDS AND FUNCTIONS IN Acom has its own programming language for the ultimate in flexibility
- CUT AND PASTE WITHIN FIELDS PROMPTS  
manipulate data within a field and transfer to other fields, records or databases using the powerful cut and paste feature
- REPORT GENERATOR  
full function report generator allows selection across the entire filing system uses built-in text processor or any word processor
- GRAPHIC BACKDROP  
load in graphic images to act as a base screen to hold your data fields - very user friendly.



Distributed in Australia by:  
**COMMODORE AUSTRALIA**  
67 Mars Road, Lane Cove  
New South Wales 2066, Australia  
Distributed in the USA by:  
**Haitex Resources**  
208 Carrollton Park • Suite 1207  
Carrollton, Texas 75006  
(214) 241-8030



Distributed in Sweden:  
**FÖRLAGSGRUPPEN** Nygatan 85  
602 - 34 - NORRKÖPING  
TEL: 011 13 4080

1.2 KICKSTART 512K & 2 DRIVES

\* AMIGA is a trade mark  
of Commodore Machines

Circle 83 on Reader Service card.

Produced by

# TAURUS

IMPEX LTD.

Taurus House, 3 Bridge Street, Guildford  
Surrey GU1 4RY. Telephone: Guildford (0483) 579399.  
Telex: 859500. Facsimile No: (0483) 502048.



# Notepad



## Amiga at COMDEX . . .

At this spring's COMDEX convention in Atlanta, Commodore made a strong showing with the Amiga 2000 and 500.

Commodore's press breakfast on the second day of the show was, among other things, a pep talk intended to reassure everyone that their recent management shakeup was all for the best. Chairman and CEO Irving Gould explained that CBM's "turnaround" mode had been carried too far, and that the time had come to move forward. Gould justified his new, more active role in the company by saying that now when things go wrong, he'll only have to look in the mirror to find the culprit.

Gould's long-range goal is to bring Commodore's U.S. operations up to par with their European counterparts. Al Duncan, a Commodore veteran, has returned to the company as General Manager of U.S. operations. From 1980-86, Duncan held top positions with Commodore, including head of the company's Italian and Canadian subsidiaries. Another important appointment as a result of the shakeup is that of Richard McIntyre as General Sales Manager. McIntyre has held various managerial positions with the company since 1980.

Much of the talk over breakfast concerned the positioning of the 2000 and the 500. The

2000, with its optional IBM compatibility, is clearly another Commodore attempt to appeal to business, but it's also aimed at vertical market niches. Duncan stressed the machine's suitability for CAD and other desktop design applications. Commodore bypassed the Consumer Electronics Show in Chicago in favor of COMDEX, reinforcing their intention to market the 2000 as a machine for business and professional applications. As for the 500, Duncan claims that it is another low-cost breakthrough, and he predicts its success will be similar to that of the C-64.

The most encouraging thing to come out of the meeting was a verbal commitment from Commodore to start advertising again, both on television and in print. Nothing specific was revealed, though.

Commodore also used COMDEX to introduce a refocused sales program. In an effort to strengthen sales and marketing, CBM has begun to expand direct manufacturer sales to independent computer retailers. As part of the program, Commodore is opening two new regional sales offices, one in Chicago and one in greater Philadelphia. The new emphasis is on direct sales, rather than distributorship-based sales.

At the Commodore booth, crowds were spilling into the aisles throughout the show. Most of the third-party developers with Amiga products to

show were set up in Commodore's booth, creating a cluster of activity. Business and graphics were dominant. WordPerfect Corp. made the biggest splash, using the show as a launching pad for an Amiga version of their **WordPerfect** word processor. NewTek received a lot of attention with **Digi-Paint**, a 4,096-color paint program that lets you create original art, or manipulate Digi-View's Hold-and-Modify images.

—SL

## . . . and CES

"No one really works at those shows," my friend told me before I left for the Consumer Electronics Show in Chicago. "They just go for fun and games in the big city." I can't argue with her. While everyone at the show *was* working hard, they were mostly playing games.

After seeing all the new driving games, I wondered whether I should cover the show for *Road and Track* instead of *AmigaWorld*. In Electronic Arts' **Ferrari Formula One**, you tune-up and race a Ferrari F1/86 on any of 16 international courses. **Test Drive** from Accolade lets you tear up mountain roads in a Ferrari Testarosa, Lamborghini Countach, Lotus Esprit Turbo, Corvette or Porsche. In **Roadwar 2000**, Strategic Simulations lets you act out your Mad Max fantasies by putting you in command of a road gang in post-bacteriological war America.

Leaving others to burn rubber, Activision and Firebird Licensees have taken flight. While Activision chose the familiar setting of the early-1900s barnstormers, Firebird's **Starglider** drafts you as pilot of an Airborne Ground Attack Vehicle flying through deep space.

From beyond the borders came Jagware from Canada with **Alien Fires** (a science-fiction graphics adventure that uses speech), Psygnosis from England with **Barbarian** (a Conan-like animated interactive adventure) and Micro-Partners from Germany with several multi-faceted, arcade-adventures in search of a U.S. distributor. From California came Epyx (actually Epyx came *with* California: palm trees, flowered shirts, shades, sandals and even a surfboard) with **California Games**, which tests your skills in surfing, skateboarding, rollerskating, BMX racing, frisbee throwing and the footbag.

While others emphasized graphics, Infocom maintained their successful tradition of text-only adventures with **Plundered Hearts**, a romance, **Nord and Bert Couldn't Make Head or Tail of It**, eight short stories, and **Beyond Zork**. Mindscape's new release, **King of Chicago** (mobsters, flappers and cement overshoes) continues the Cinemaware legacy, but rather than standing placidly while you talk to them, characters twitch, gesture and often pull guns.

While less flashy and adven-►



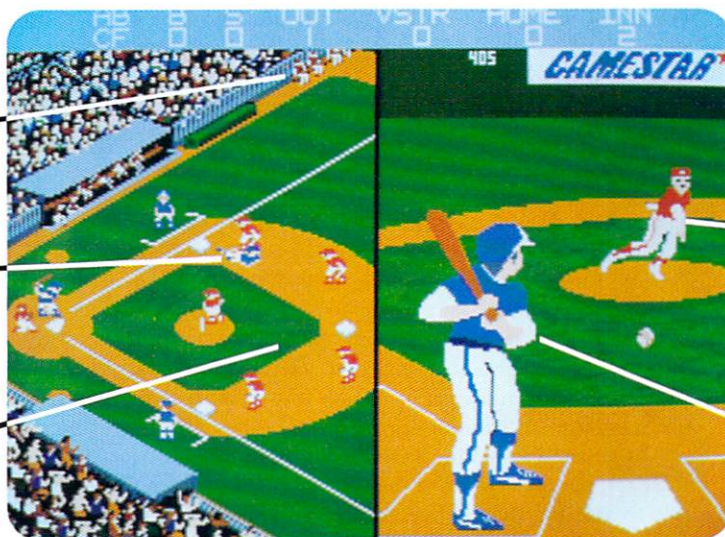
# You Told Us What The Best Computer Baseball Game Would Have

"Great graphics"

"Relief pitchers—and subs"

"I like to slide—even head first."

"Let me see what's happening on the whole field."



"I want to play in the series!"

"I want to be able to throw a lot of different pitches."

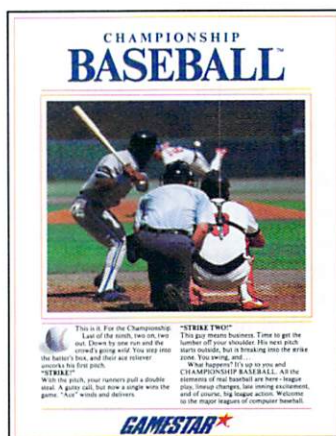
"Put me right at the plate when I'm batting."

## Here It Is. *CHAMPIONSHIP BASEBALL™*

**With 4 Divisions, 24 Teams, Playoffs and a Championship Series**

You've been asking for the best in computer baseball games, and you want it *all*—graphics *and* features. We've heard you, and **Gamestar's Championship Baseball** delivers. No other product gives you the complete sport of baseball like *Championship Baseball*:

- Player Draft, complete with reserves.
- Setting your starting lineup.
- Batting Practice, Exhibition Game and League Play options.
- Each division is tougher than the last, so there's always a new challenge.



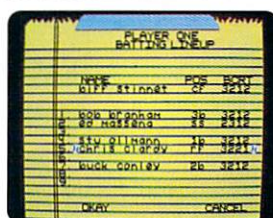
- You control all the action on the field—pitching (8 different pitches), hitting, catching, outfield relays, base running, even sliding under tags.
- Player substitutions can be made throughout the game.
- Division, playoff and championship series play.

All this and much more in the most complete baseball program available. When you're ready to step into the major leagues of computer baseball, *Championship Baseball's* your ticket. Nobody else gives you more.

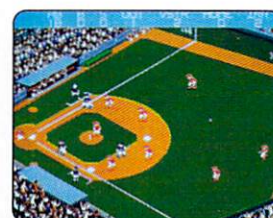
For IBM PC, Tandy 1000, Apple IIe, IIc, Commodore 64/128, Amiga, Atari ST and 100% compatible computers.  
To order, visit your local retailer or call 1-800-227-6900



Select your players from the talent pool, based on their characteristics and skill ratings. Name them after today's stars, or anyone you want.



Determine the batting order that will have the best chance against your opponent.



Batting window disappears when the ball's in play, so you can see continuous action.

**GAMESTAR™**

Amiga screens shown; other systems may vary. Commodore 64, 128 and Amiga are trademarks of Commodore Electronics Limited. IBM is a trademark of International Business Machines Corporation. Tandy is a trademark of Tandy Corporation. Atari and ST are trademarks of Atari Corporation. Apple is a trademark of Apple Computer.

Circle 314 on Reader Service card.



turous, the productivity software was equally intriguing. Accolade has ambitious plans. Their new paint program, **The Graphics Studio**, will be going head-to-head with Electronic Arts' DeluxePaint II. All the major paint and editing features are included at a lower price. Gold Disk didn't have a booth but sent a representative with a polished newsletter generated by their **Professional Page** desktop publishing system (see What's New? p. 92). Digital Solutions had a booth, but never sent a representative or samples of **LPD Writer**. Infinity Software had a booth and a representative and a color demonstration of their **Shakespeare** desktop publishing system (see What's New? p. 92), but not a finished product. Progressive Peripherals & Software gets the Completeness Award with a booth, several representatives, a working version of **VizaWrite** and some impressive hardware and software projects in development. To prepare you for word processing, Electronic Arts released **IntelliType**, a typing tutor.

With Commodore absent, few hardware developers were making noise. Only Phoenix Electronics was exhibiting hard drives (10, 20 and 40 MB). However, Amigas themselves were in abundance. If the number at the show was any indication, you should be seeing plenty of 500s and 2000s soon.

—LJB

## A500, A2000, Sidecar Update

As shipping dates got closer, Commodore set the list prices of three eagerly awaited products—prices that in two cases are substantially higher than previously announced. The Amiga 500, originally announced at \$649 now carries a \$699 list price. The Amiga 2000 (originally \$1,495) has been bumped 33% to \$1,995. Finally, the Sidecar, the IBM PC/XT-in-a-box that gives the Amiga 1000

the ability to run MS DOS software, has been released in the U.S. at \$999. When announced over a year ago at COMDEX/Spring in Atlanta, Commodore spokespeople said the Sidecar would sell for "significantly below \$1,000."

While the A500 is already being discounted and the new price of the A2000 will help dealer margins, the price of the Sidecar doesn't make much sense. You can buy very fine IBM PC/XT clones (including Commodore's own) with more features than the Sidecar for hundreds less. One software developer, who prefers to remain anonymous, speculated to *AmigaWorld* that "Commodore isn't interested in selling many Sidecars, they just want to be able to say that they delivered a product they had promised."

As of June 18, the Amiga 500 was shipping to dealers, as was the Sidecar. The A2000 was expected to ship in July or August.

—RR

## Noisy Bus

The Amiga community has rumbled for over a year with stories of people who can't attach more than one non-terminating peripheral device to the Amiga 1000 expansion port. The negative experiences of many Amiga owners has led some hardware manufacturers and developers to find out what was keeping their peripherals from working correctly with some Amigas and to come up with low-cost fixes.

As of this writing, most manufacturers feel that the problem with the Amiga 1000 expansion bus—specifically with its noisy data lines—originates on the daughterboard that contains the Writable Control Store (WCS). One developer speculates that the WCS was a last-minute addition to the 1000 because Kickstart was not ready to be cast in silicon when the Amiga was released. Commodore-Amiga came up with the WCS so that

Kickstart could be upgraded easily (as has happened twice) when it was debugged.

Independently, many people have discovered that two of the four PAL (Programmable Array Logic) chips on the WCS daughterboard are not well grounded. This makes the chips susceptible to extraneous electronic noise. Others have discovered that daughterboards that use Texas Instruments (TI) PAL chips don't exhibit the same expansion bus problems as the daughterboards that incorporate (Monolithic Memories Inc.) MMI PAL chips. It's not that the TI-equipped boards are less noisy, just that the chips appear to be less affected by electronic noise than the MMI PAL chips.

For months, C Ltd. has sold a PAL upgrade to customers having problems with expansion devices. They remove two of the MMI PALs (DPALCAS and DAUGCAS) and replace them with TI PALs. Computer Systems Associates takes a different tack. For machines encountering bus problems, they recommend that the four daughterboard PALs be grounded together via a jumper connecting pin 10 of each chip. Some Amiga dealers take this procedure one step further by running a ground from the negative side of the C1 electrolytic cap to a secure ground like the metal shielding that encases the Amiga motherboard.

For Amiga 1000 owners having trouble with peripheral devices attached to the expansion bus, a PAL swap or additional grounding of the WCS daughterboard may be just what the engineer ordered.

—RR

## National Computer Learning Month

Various activities and contests around the country will celebrate October as Computer Learning Month. The non-profit campaign, sponsored by leaders in the computer industry and education fields, will focus on

schools to encourage students, parents, teachers and community leaders to "explore the potential of computers as learning tools." Two Senators, Lautenberg of New Jersey and Moorhead of California, are sponsoring bills to make the commemoration official.

Among the events planned are a time capsule dedication at the November Institute for the Transfer of Technology of Education, and national contests for students and teachers. Artwork, essays and "open-ended creative group projects," can be submitted by students; teachers can submit creative lesson plans that involve the computer. Prizes will be awarded by leading educators at the conference "Making Schools More Productive" in Dallas, TX, November 5 through 7. Prizes include donated computers and software. A large exhibit of student's computer artwork, including entries from the contest, is scheduled to make a national tour.

Newsletters, booklets, posters and computer store fairs will also accompany the celebration. Anyone who wants more information about activities, contests and prizes can write: Computer Learning Month, PO Box 19763, Washington, DC 20036-0763.

—VL

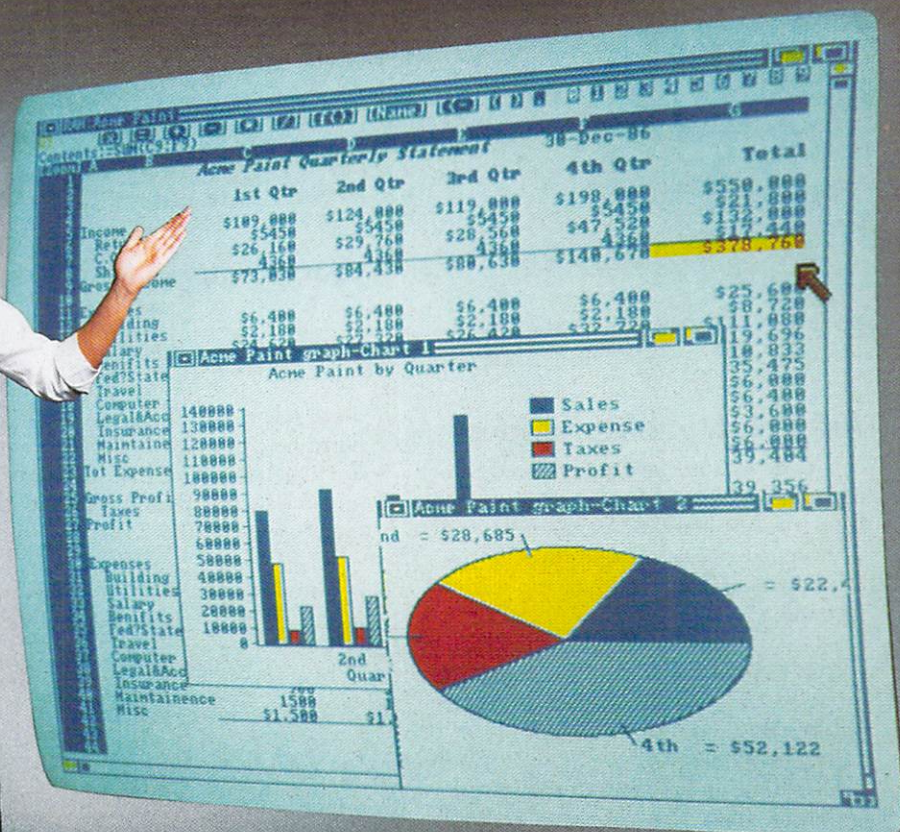
## Random Access

Speculation about a trade-in policy allowing Amiga 1000 owners to upgrade to an Amiga 2000 (by turning in their CPUs and handing over \$1,000) was rife at COMDEX and CES and on the networks. At press time, Commodore had yet to announce an official policy.

One music developer is saying that there is a switch in the Amiga 2000 and 500 that lets the low-pass filter pass frequencies up to 14KHz, double the highest frequency you can normally get out of Paula, the audio chip. No confirmation of this as yet from Commodore Engineering. ■



# the new MaxiPlan Plus...



it's making every other  
spreadsheet old fashioned!

The original MaxiPlan™ was named the Best Amiga™ Spreadsheet of 1986 by F.A.U.G., the world's largest and most active Amiga user group. Now in 1987, Oxix is proud to introduce **MaxiPlan Plus™**—the most advanced Amiga spreadsheet ever. With even more time-saving innovations than the award-winning MaxiPlan, the new MaxiPlan Plus includes Microsoft Excel™-like Macros and Utilities.

## With MaxiPlan Plus and your Amiga you can:

- Open multiple spreadsheets and graphs
- "Link" data from any number of spreadsheets
- Create a self-running demo or interactive multiple choice quiz, incorporating files from word processors and paint programs
- Automatically create reports such as invoices and purchase orders

- Instruct a data entry person with speech or written prompts
- "Recite" your data entries when checking data accuracy against source documents
- Export graphs via an IFF file to any Amiga paint program

## The MaxiPlan Plus Spreadsheet features:

- 512 columns by 65,530 rows
- Function key commands
- Ranges or cells referenced by "Name" or cell numbers
- Written or spoken notes that attach to cells or ranges
- Password protected cells
- Easy-to-use pie, bar, line and area graphs
- Up to 8 graphs per spreadsheet
- Lotus 1-2-3 compatibility
- 63 built-in functions such as:
  - Financial (IRR, PV, NPV, FV, PMT)
  - Data base (Index, Find, Lookup)
  - Presentation (Color, Style, Speech)

## With the MaxiPlan Plus Data Base you can:

- Sort on any number of fields in any order
- Maintain up to 16 data bases per spreadsheet
- Create merge files for labels or form letters
- "Find" or "Lookup" any specific record or records

## With the MaxiPlan Plus Macros you can:

- Define up to 32 macros for any spreadsheet
- Activate macros with a single key stroke
- Automatically generate macros under record mode
- Use over 70 different macro commands
- Create templates for data entry
- Incorporate speech to instruct, remind or inform user

## MaxiPlan Plus™

\$199.00

at your local Amiga software dealer.

## Oxix Inc.

1835-A/Dawns Way  
Fullerton, CA 92631  
(714) 999-6710



## MaxiPlan

Named the best Amiga spreadsheet of 1986 for its outstanding mouse interfaces, unique pull-down menus and advanced speech capabilities.

Excel is a trademark of Microsoft Corp.





# Hors d'oeuvres

*True gourmets serve their tips well done. Published Amiga chefs receive AmigaWorld T-shirts. Send your ideas to AmigaWorld Hors d'oeuvres, 80 Elm St., Peterborough, NH 03458.*

## Auto Notepad Reminder

If you are like me and always need to be reminded of things, here is an easy way to keep track of items. Since the new version of Notepad can be opened through the CLI, it can be included in the startup-sequence. Just add a line like:

NOTEPAD filename

before the LOADWB command in the startup-sequence. (See Sept/Oct 1986 for information on how to edit the startup-sequence.) This way, every time you start up your Amiga, the notepad will come up with your reminders. You can then edit them, add new items, etc., and when you exit the Notepad, Workbench will be loaded automatically.

**Rodney Myers**  
Riverside, CA

*Editor's Note: This one may require a bit of experimentation, so be sure to use a backup of your Workbench disk.*

## Basic Touch Tones

I am terrible when it comes to remembering telephone numbers, so one day I took out my Extras disk and began writing a small Basic program to store some names and telephone numbers on disk for easy retrieval. In addition, I incorporated a subroutine that automatically dials numbers for me.

Using the SOUND statement in Basic, tones can be produced through the monitor speaker. By selecting the proper frequency combinations, the generated tones are identical to those produced by a touch-tone telephone. So, all that my subroutine does is read the telephone number, one character at a time, and produce the appropriate tone. All I have to do is hold the handset of my telephone against the speaker of my monitor and the Amiga does the rest. (The

local telephone company's central office must be equipped to process tones in order for this method of dialing to work.) The frequencies corresponding to telephone touchpads are as follows:

Number	Frequency (Hz)
1	697 + 1209
2	697 + 1336
3	697 + 1477
4	770 + 1209
5	770 + 1336
6	770 + 1477
7	852 + 1209
8	852 + 1336
9	852 + 1477
0	941 + 1336
*	941 + 1209
#	941 + 1477

To be on the safe side, tones should be produced for about .33 seconds followed by a pause of about .33 seconds. For example, if I want to dial the number 4, I could write the following:

```
SOUND 770,5,255,0
SOUND 1209,5,255,1
```

Notice that voices 0 and 1 are selected so that the sounds will be played simultaneously, thus producing the proper tones. With a bit of imagination, this concept could be used in conjunction with the built-in speech synthesizer for a variety of programming applications.

**Peter Abreu**  
Miami, FL

## Improved Color Printouts

I am using a Canon PJ-1080A printer and have found two things that improve the quality of my color printouts. These tips should work with most color printers.

First, if your printer can use any paper, try a commercial offset paper like Mountie Matt

Dull (70 lb. text weight) or the equivalent.

Second, spray your printouts with Krylon clear acrylic spray. The result is a gloss finish with greater color saturation, improved contrast and a better sense of depth.

**Andrzej Sikora**  
Chicago, IL

## Interlaced Online! and Analyze!

Here is a helpful hint for users of Online! and Analyze!. To get them to run in 640 × 400 interlaced mode, simply type the name of the programs from the CLI, followed by an asterisk. For example:

```
RUN Online! *
```

This feature, as far as I know, is undocumented. It is especially helpful in Analyze!, as it allows you to view twice as many rows on the screen at once.

Another note for users of 1.2. Include the following command in the startup-sequence of your Online! disk:

```
SETMAP USA0
```

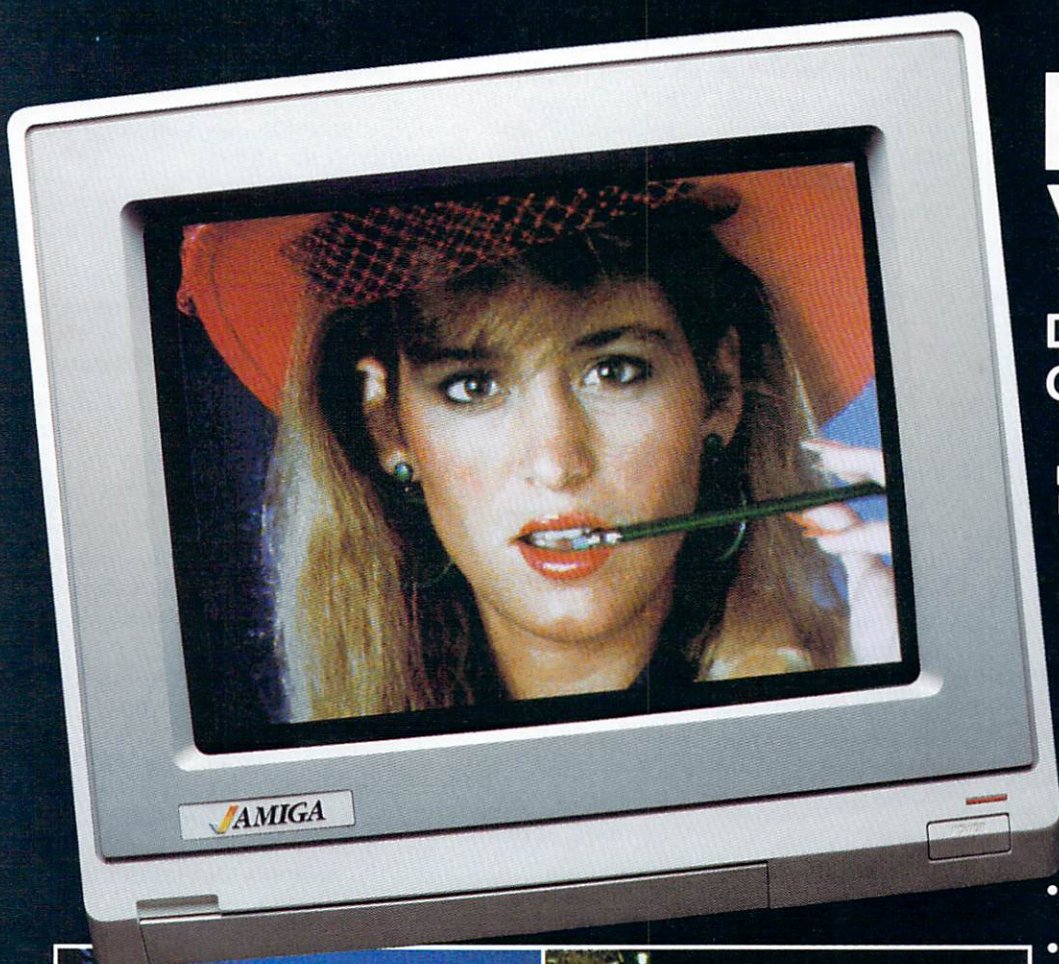
This will eliminate the problems of unwanted characters while using the VT100 terminal emulator.

**W. Keith Edwards**  
Atlanta, GA

## Flicker Solutions

There have been a lot of complaints about screen flicker while using the Amiga in the interlaced mode. If you don't have the money to go out and buy a high-persistence monitor, there are a few less expensive solutions. First, try placing a 14" × 11" × 1/8" sheet of smoked Plexiglas in front of the monitor screen. Second, try wearing a pair of lightly tinted polarized sunglasses when working in the interlaced mode. Both of ►





# DIGI VIEW

## DELIVERS ULTIMATE GRAPHICS POWER

Bring the world into your Amiga with Digi-View, the 4096 color video digitizer. In seconds you can capture any photograph or object your video camera can see in full color and with clarity never before available on a home computer. Digi-View's advanced features include:

- Dithering routines give up to 100,000 apparent colors on screen
- NewTek's exclusive Enhanced Hold-and-Modify mode allows for exceptionally detailed images
- Digitize images in any number of colors from 2 to 4096
- Print, animate, transmit, store, or manipulate images with available IFF compatible programs
- Digitize in all Amiga resolution modes (320x200, 320x400, 640x200, 640x400)

**"Digi-View sets new standards for graphics hardware"-InfoWorld**

Digi-View is available now at your local Amiga dealer or call:  
1-800-843-8934

**ONLY \$199.95**



**NewTek**  
INCORPORATED



these methods will greatly reduce the flickering without significantly altering the screen colors.

**Gordon Zimmerman**  
Pittsburgh, PA

*Editor's Note: Most people have heard both of these tips somewhere along the way, but there are probably people out there who haven't. When we hear about other solutions to the interlaced flickering problem, we will print them here (see the next tip), but we have to start somewhere.*

## Preference Flickering Solution

When I received my copy of Workbench 1.2, I felt like I had a brand new machine. One of the features that I wanted to try right away was working with the interlaced mode, but the flickers got to me. After much experimentation, I came up with what I felt was a good color combination in Preferences that reduced the flickering to a minimum. Set registers one through four like this:

1	2	3	4
R G B	R G B	R G B	R G B
0 4 6	0 0 0	0 0 9	15 0 0

First set a color to zero, then click the indicated number of times on the right side of the color slide bar. Register 1 is the left-most register as it appears on the Preferences screen.

**Scott Henderson**  
Edmonton, Alberta, Canada

## Screen Shot Tips

When taking screen shots of your Amiga, there are a few tips you should be aware of.

First, be sure to level your monitor and camera before shooting (a small bubble level from a hardware store is perfect). This will help minimize keystoneing. A telephoto lens (100mm or greater) will also help.

Second, for increasing contrast and cutting down on reflections, turn off all room lights when making your exposure. You might also try a polarizing filter on your lens.

**Stuart Yamane**  
Honolulu, HI

*Editor's Note: If your exposure is long enough, you should have no trouble at all taking screen shots in interlaced mode. No flickers on photos, you know.*

## Bulk Formatting Blank Disks

After buying several boxes of blank disks

over a period of time, I found that it was easier to format them all at one sitting instead of "as required." This means putting in the blank disk, choosing Initialize, putting in Workbench, then the blank disk, etc., etc. An easier way to do this is to copy Workbench 1.2 System/Format and icon into RAM first:

COPY SYSTEM/FORMAT RAM:  
COPY SYSTEM/FORMAT.INFO RAM:

Then open RAM disk, insert blank disks, select blank disk icon (single click), hold down the shift key and double click the format icon. System request window opens, etc. If you have two drives, you can hold down the shift key and select both blank disk icons. This results in disks formatting one after the other. I recommend getting two System Requests (OK to Initialize?), drag first system request box off the other, then select "Continue" and "Continue." Formatting one disk takes about 1:50, two disks takes about 2:56, and Workbench is not required for every format.

**Chris Sullivan**  
Sydney, Australia

## Keyboard Buffer Update

Your March/April 1987 Hors d'oeuvres column gave a method for clearing the type-ahead buffer. Although it will work, it involved using a CALL to a subroutine of several lines. It is better to use the following line of code:

```
WHILE INKEY$ > "" : WEND
```

This method will execute faster, takes less program storage (after tokenizing), and is a lot easier to remember.

**Mark Wooge**  
Omaha, NE

*Editor's Note: Thank you to the many people who wrote in with the same idea. We opened Mark's letter first, so he gets the T-shirt.*

## Snooping Through Kickstart

The Kickstart disk contains the basic operating system for the Amiga. It gets loaded into the Amiga at the top of its address space from memory locations 16,580,608 to 16,777,216. (Yes, you read it right, that is 16 million!)

While browsing around in the Kickstart program, some interesting things showed

up. Try this. Load Amiga Basic and enter the following short program:

```
start = 16653596: quit = 16653672: CLS:  
WIDTH 67: PRINT  
For j = start to quit  
PRINT CHR$(PEEK(j));  
NEXT j
```

The above start and quit addresses are for Kickstart 1.1. Substitute start = 16649670 and quit = 16649747 for Kickstart 1.2.

**Steve Michel**  
Sterling, IL

## Saving Custom Icons Update

In your March/April 1987 Hors d'oeuvres, Derek Buckley gives a relatively complex method of keeping the same icon after you have created a new one. Normally, Basic will erase the old icon when you resave the program, but this can be avoided simply, and permanently, by typing:

```
PROTECT programname.info R
```

This sets the protection status of the info file, where the icon is stored, so that the info file cannot be deleted until the protection is changed back (PROTECT programname.info RWD). In this way, Amiga Basic leaves the icon alone, without the need for swapping files around each time the program is resaved.

**Joshua Goodman**  
Quincy, MA

## Function Key Templates

While using my Amiga this morning and thumbing through pages of books trying to find what the different function keys do, I came up with an easier way.

Take a 9.75" x 5/8" x 1/16" piece of wood (found at most hobby stores that deal with model airplanes). Tape (with clear tape) typed labels cut from paper onto the strip of wood, and on the back, put another label describing what disk or program the template is for. The wood fits perfectly in that slot just above the function keys, and it won't curl up the way paper or cardboard does.

**Tim Salt**  
Bountiful, UT

*All of our recipes are carefully taste-tested before publication, but if you find anything unsavory, let us know about it. Or, let us know which one you think is the tastiest. In any case, we'd like to hear from you. ■*





# PageFlipper™

- ✓ Animate any combination of your DigiView™, DPaint™, or EasyI™ IFF pictures.
- ✓ Any number of images up to full memory capacity on your Amiga system—from 512K to 8.5 megabytes.
- ✓ Use any resolution and any number of colors.
- ✓ Supports full overscan for professional video applications.

WATCH FOR MORE  
OUTSTANDING MINDWARE  
PRODUCTS FOR YOUR  
AMIGA

MINDWARE INTERNATIONAL  
110 DUNLOP ST. W.,  
BOX 22158  
BARRIE, ONTARIO  
CANADA, L4M 5R3

ONLY  
**49<sup>95</sup>** u.s.  
SUGGESTED LIST,  
FROM YOUR LOCAL  
AMIGA DEALER

## MINDWARE PRODUCTS ARE DISTRIBUTED INTERNATIONALLY BY

### U.S. DISTRIBUTORS

American Software Distributors Inc., Urbana, Ill.—1-800-225-7941  
in Illinois (217) 643-2050  
CSS East, Cambridge, Mass.—1-800-343-7535, in Mass. (617) 876-2505  
CSS, Chicago, Ill.—1-800-422-4912, in Illinois 1-800-331-SOFT  
Southern Technologies Inc., Dallas, Texas—(214) 247-7373

### EUROPEAN DISTRIBUTORS

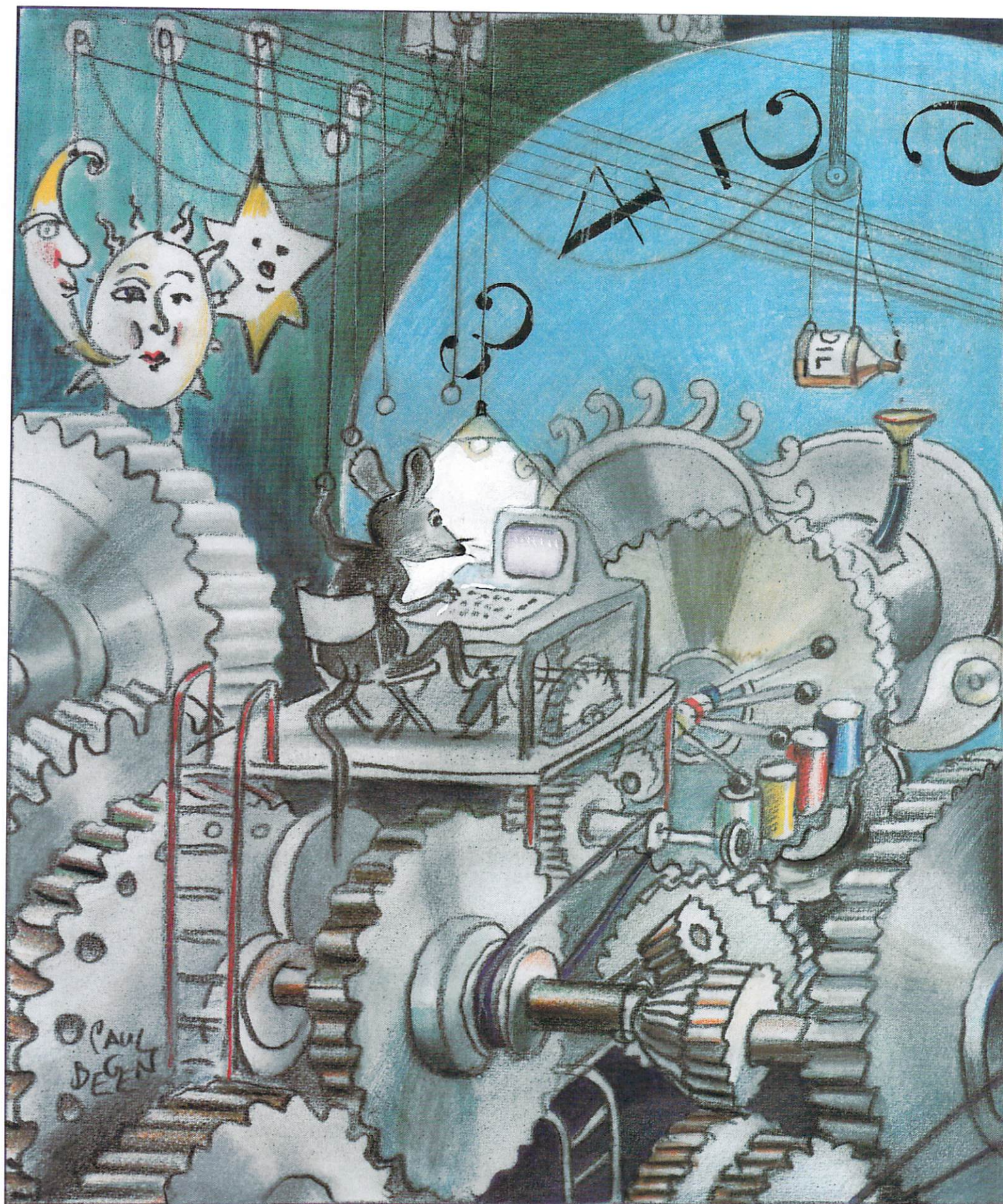
Hugh Symons Distributions Ltd., Poole, Dorset, England—0202 745744  
Data Technology Management (DTM), Wiesbaden, West Germany—  
06121 407989  
Microtron Computer Produkte, Pieterlen, Switzerland—03 287 2429

### CANADIAN DISTRIBUTOR

Phase 4, Calgary, Alberta—1-800-661-8358, West 1-800-661-1423

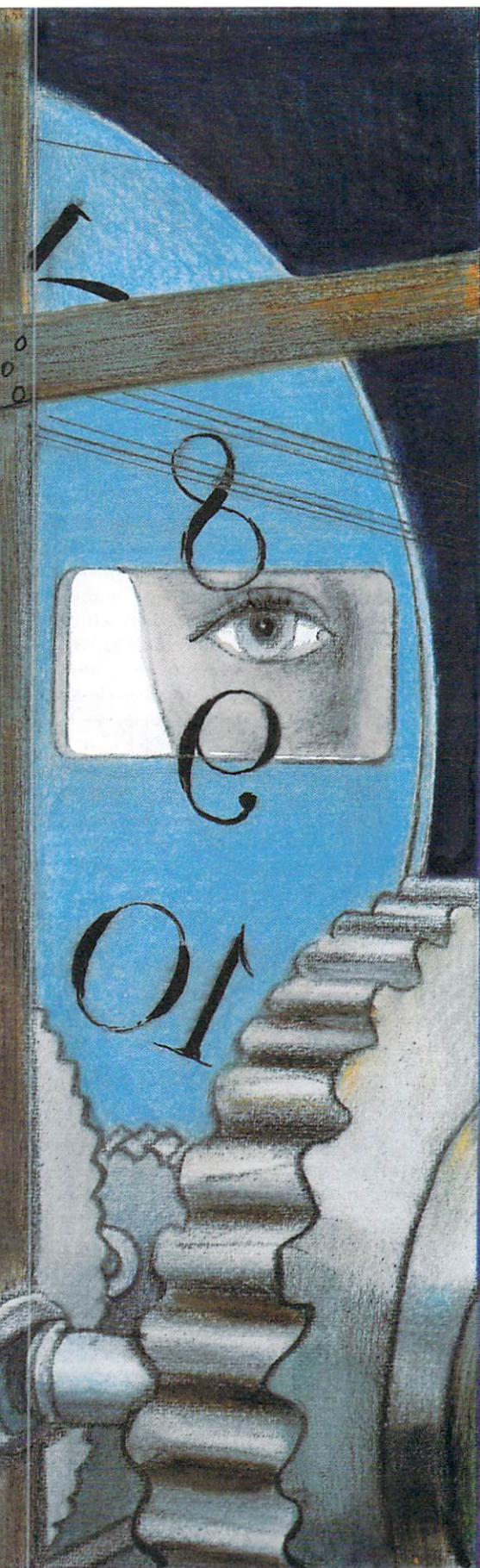
Amiga is a registered trademark of Commodore. Amiga, EasyI is a registered trademark of Anakin Research, Inc., DeluxePaint is a registered trademark of Electronic Arts, DigiView is a registered trademark of NewTek Inc.





ILLUSTRATED BY PAUL DEGEN





# 1,001 1,002...

## *four clock/calendars for the 1000*

*By Sheldon Leemon*

THE AMIGA's operating system, like the IBM PCs, keeps track of the time of day and the date. AmigaDOS even stamps each data file that you save to disk with the time and date of its creation. This feature can be extremely useful for business applications; if you're using an accounting program, for example, you must make sure that entries are dated correctly. And if you have several versions of a letter on file, it can be very handy to look at the date stamp and see which one's the latest.

Unfortunately, the Amiga 1000, like the early PCs, only retains the date and time as long as the computer is turned on. (That's the reason for the friendly reminder message "Use Preferences tool to set date" that you see whenever Workbench is first inserted.) If you want the computer's internal clock to be set to the correct time and date, you've got to enter that information each time you turn the computer on. Unless, of course, you attach a hardware device known as a clock/calendar.

A clock/calendar, also called a realtime clock or battery backed-up clock, is a little device consisting of a computer chip or two and a battery. It keeps track of the current time and date, and can communicate with the Amiga so the computer can set the time and date, or read the time and date from a pro-



gram. Because of the battery, the time and date settings remain current even when you shut the computer off. Then, when you turn it back on, a command issued from your startup-sequence file causes a program to automatically read the time and date from the clock, and use that information to set the computer's internal clock.

The Amiga 2000 has a clock/calendar built into the motherboard of the computer, and the Amiga 500 has one built into its optional internal RAM expansion board. But since Commodore doesn't make a clock/calendar for the Amiga 1000, a number of third-party hardware developers are producing clock/calendars for the A1000. In some cases, the clock/calendar is just an extra feature added to another hardware device. For example, the PAL jr. expansion box from Byte by Byte contains a clock/calendar along with a hard disk and memory expansion. The Supra hard-disk controller box contains a clock/calendar, as does the Insider memory expansion unit from Michigan Software. And the MicroBotics Starboard 2 memory expansion box contains a socket for a multifunction card that features a clock/calendar and 68881 floating-point math coprocessor socket.

However, even if you don't buy a hard-disk drive or a memory expansion card, it's possible to get a stand-alone clock/calendar attachment for your Amiga. A number of companies make these clocks, and all keep reasonably good time. The four units reviewed here are A-Time from Akron Systems, TIC from Byte by Byte, Mousetime from MicroBotics and Keysaver from C Ltd. Each clock attaches to the A1000 in a different way and has slightly different features, which you should keep in mind before deciding to buy.

### A-Time

In early 1986, Akron Systems Development (ASD) brought out A-Time, the first clock/calendar for the A1000. A-Time comes in a beige plastic case measuring about two inches wide by three inches high. On one side, there's a female DB-25 connector that fits into the computer's parallel printer port. On the other side, there's a male DB-25 connector which serves as a pass-through for the Amiga's printer port.

When you first turn on the computer, A-Time is active, which means that any signals sent to the parallel port go to the clock. However, once you run the program "Read-RTC," which reads the clock, A-Time is made inactive, and any signals going to or coming from the parallel port pass through transparently, as though A-Time wasn't there. In most cases, you'll put the Read-RTC instruction in your startup-sequence file, so that the clock is read and disabled whenever you start up the system. But even if you use a disk that doesn't use the Read-RTC program to disable the clock, it will automatically be disabled when you start sending output to the printer. In such a case, your printer may miss the first couple of characters sent. When A-Time is inactivated, it's not possible to read or set the clock until it's activated again. That happens whenever you turn the computer on again, or reset it by using the "Control-

**A-Time is simple to install—just plug it into the printer port and plug your printer into it.**

Amiga-Amiga" key combination.

A number of parallel devices such as printers, the Digi-View digitizer, the MicroBotics MAS-20 hard drive and the FutureSound audio digitizer have been tested with A-Time. Just as long as A-Time is connected directly to the computer, rather than to a pass-through provided by another device, both devices should work correctly. Although the first version of A-Time conflicted with the positioning of the Genlock interface, a newer version that hangs up from the parallel port, not down, has been available for quite some time. Owners of the original A-Time who want to add a Genlock can update their clocks for a modest fee.

As with the other devices reviewed, A-Time is simple to install—just plug it into the printer port, and plug your printer into it. No instruction manual is included with the clock. Instead, all of the instructions appear as text files on the floppy disk, which contains the programs used to read and set the clock. Although the instructions and the programs are easy to follow, they can only be accessed from the CLI, which poses a problem for the absolute beginner. Since the disk doesn't contain a batch file to alter the startup-sequence on the Workbench, you need to have some familiarity with editing text files as well, in order to add the Read-RTC command to the startup-sequence. For the even more sophisticated user, ASD has made the source code for its software available, so that programmers can see how to read the clock directly through the parallel port.

It's possible to open up A-Time by removing two screws. Inside is a circuit board that contains a 3-volt lithium battery in a holder. These batteries typically last for several years, but even so, it is possible to change the battery should the need arise. Harry Evangelou of ASD claims that A-Time keeps time much more accurately than some of the other clocks, but frankly, we'd need a fairly large sample of each unit to prove or disprove his claim. Nonetheless, we can award A-Time the prize for most interesting circuit-board etch: The foil side of the board reads "Hi Mom! Made in the USA with high-quality Japanese parts."

### TIC

TIC, from Byte by Byte, is a black plastic cube that measures  $1\frac{3}{4}" \times 1\frac{3}{4}" \times \frac{3}{4}"$ , and plugs into the second mouse port. It comes in a neat plastic case that looks like a videocassette holder, and like A-Time, its instruction manual is also on disk. The method of presentation, however, is much more sophisticated than that of A-Time. All of the programs and information on the disk may be accessed using icons on the Workbench. The manual is displayed by means of a demonstration version of InfoMinder, a program (also from Byte by Byte) that presents data from a series of menus. The data is formatted as a combination of formatted text and IFF pictures, so that diagrams can accompany the text. Although InfoMinder itself may be confusing at first, the manual itself is clear, and well-suited to the beginner. The setup instructions are quite simple, and there's even a program that alters the startup-sequence file on your Workbench disk so that the time is set



from the clock automatically on power-up. TIC also comes with a modified version of the Workbench Clock program that lets you set the time by using the mouse to move the hands of a clock that appears on screen.

Although TIC is attractively packaged and well presented, there are some potential problems with its design. Most serious is the fact that there are physical conflicts between TIC and some of the add-on memory cards that go into the expansion port next to the joystick port. There just isn't enough room to plug TIC into the port when a Starboard, Comspec or Alegra memory board is already plugged in. There are several work-around solutions to this problem, but none are perfect. The latest version of the TIC software will recognize the clock if it's plugged into the front mouse port, and then switch the ports via software, so that you can operate with the TIC in the front port and the mouse in the back one. Unfortunately, some software, such as those protected with a hardware key ("dongle"), like Publisher 1000, Superbase and Acquisition, won't work correctly in this mode. The other solutions are to make a short extension cable, or to take the TIC out of its case. Since TIC uses press fittings, it's relatively easy just to pry the case apart and remove the circuit board. This frees up enough clearance space on the side of the board to make it fit. By the way, once inside, you'll find that TIC's battery appears to be soldered in, and can't be changed. This shouldn't be a problem, since lithium batteries can last for years.

The other potential problem with TIC is that it occupies the spot normally used by joysticks or dongles. Byte by Byte has made TIC easy to plug and unplug, so it's possible just to take it out when you need the port, but if you use programs that need the port on a regular basis, you may find the plugging and unplugging to be a hassle.

### MouseTime

Another clock/calendar that uses the second mouse port is MouseTime from MicroBotics. Unlike the square, black TIC, which hangs from the port, MouseTime comes in a tall, Amiga-beige metal case that reaches from the port to table. Although it plugs into the same port as TIC, MicroBotics has taken some steps to avoid the two potential problems mentioned above. First, though MouseTime is as wide as TIC, the joystick connector is mounted off-center, so that the clock fits in regardless of what's attached to the expansion port. The other difference is that the back of MouseTime has a male joystick port pass-through connector. This means that you can plug your joystick or dongle right into MouseTime, without having to remove it.

As with A-Time, when you turn on your computer, MouseTime is active, and blocks any signals sent through the joystick port. Normally, your startup-sequence file would issue the "MouseTime" command, which is used to read the clock, and that would deactivate the clock. When the clock is not active, the port passes through signals transparently. Even if the clock is not read, however, it is deactivated when the button on the joystick plugged into MouseTime is pressed.

One important difference between the system used by A-Time and that of MouseTime is that while the parallel port contains a reset line, the mouse port doesn't. This means that while A-Time is reactivated each time you warm start the computer (with the Control-Amiga-Amiga key sequence), once MouseTime is inactive, it can't be read by the computer until you power down again, or until you unplug and replug the unit (which is not recommended). While inactive, MouseTime is transparent enough to allow dongle-protected software such as Superbase and Acquisition to work without any problems.

MouseTime comes with a disk containing software to read and set the clock, and a single printed sheet of instructions. While not quite as sophisticated as TIC's setup, the instructions are clear and to the point. The software used to set the clock is mouse-driven, and the disk also includes a batch file that can be used to alter the user's Workbench disk to include a MouseTime command in the startup-sequence.

### TimeSaver

Just when you thought that you'd seen a clock stuck on every port possible, along comes TimeSaver, an innovative clock/calendar and keyboard enhancer from C Ltd. that hooks into the keyboard line of the A1000. Though TimeSaver is much more than just a simple timepiece, it's priced so closely to stand-alone clock units that it deserves consideration by anyone who's planning to add a clock/calendar.

TimeSaver comes in a large cardboard tube that also contains a very complete 100-page instruction manual. The actual TimeSaver unit comes in a plastic case about four inches long and an inch and a half high. TimeSaver has two modular phone jacks on its side: one cord goes from it to the Amiga keyboard jack; the other receives the plug from the Amiga keyboard. The case press-fits into a recess on the underside of the Amiga that seems to have been made for it. Once installed, it stays completely out of sight, and out of the way.

Because of its unique location between the keyboard and the computer, TimeSaver is in a position to intercept every keystroke before it's sent to the computer. This makes it the perfect vehicle for keyboard macros. Keyboard macros are combinations of two or more keys that are translated into whole strings of characters. For example, if you hold down the HELP key and press the letter D, TimeSaver sends the string Diskcopy DF0: to DF1:<return>, just as if you'd typed in the whole string of letters yourself. The unit comes programmed with a number of these macros already in permanent ROM. In addition, there's about 7K of battery backed-up RAM that you can use to create and store your own macros, using just about any two-key combination that you like. Once you set TimeSaver into "learn" mode, any key that you press thereafter is saved, until you press the HELP key again. That includes the Amiga-Arrow key combinations that move the mouse. This makes it possible to program TimeSaver to make menu selections, as well as typing oft-repeated phrases! ►

**While inactive,  
MouseTime is  
transparent  
enough to allow  
dongle-protected  
software to work  
without any  
problems.**



Usually, keyboard macros are programmed through software, which means that the macro program must make sure that it gets to the keyboard input before any other application program. And in some cases, the macro program and the application may want to interpret the same keystrokes differently, leading to conflicts. But since TimeSaver literally takes over the keyboard, its macros are compatible with any program that uses the keyboard. And because they're in hardware, they're always there when you turn the computer on. If the macros use the same key combinations that an application uses, it's possible to temporarily override the TimeSaver definitions, or to turn them off completely. In fact, it's possible to turn off every TimeSaver function completely, except for the one that intercepts the Help + 0 key combination, which reactivates TimeSaver.

As you might have guessed by its inclusion in this review, TimeSaver also contains a clock/calendar. Unlike any of the other clocks reviewed here, however, it needs no special software to set the computer's clock from its own internal timepiece. Instead, when you press the HELP and F5 keys together, it sends an AmigaDOS DATE command with the current date and time. For example, if it's 6:00 pm on May 14, 1987, TimeSaver would send the phrase:

```
Date 14-May-87 18:00<return>
```

As long as you have the AmigaDOS DATE file in the current directory or c: directory, the correct date and time is set.

TimeSaver can even set the time and date automatically, each time you reset the computer, by means of

**Although priced a little higher than the other clocks, TimeSaver does so much more that most people would consider it worth the price.**

some electronic trickery. When the keyboard (and TimeSaver) receives a reset signal, TimeSaver waits a few seconds, then sends a CTRL-D key sequence. That signals the CLI to abort the s:startup-sequence batch file, which normally loads the Workbench program. Then, TimeSaver sends the DATE command. Finally, it sends the command "Execute s:startup-sequence", which causes the batch file to execute normally. This means that you don't have to alter the startup-sequence file on all of your Workbench disks so that they'll work with TimeSaver; you can insert any disk that has the DATE command in either the root or c directories at startup time, and the date will automatically be set. The only time that this system doesn't work is if you wait a while between the time the Workbench prompt appears, and the time you insert the disk. In that case, you can enter the time from the CLI with the HELP + F5 function.

In addition to automatically interrupting the startup batch file and issuing the DATE command, TimeSaver has a couple of other "automatic" functions that it can perform at startup time. You can set it to automatically execute one of your keyboard macros. This allows you, in effect, to set up a specialized startup-sequence of commands that will execute automatically on power-up, regardless of what disk you start with. And, you can set it to automatically request a password on powerup. This is a four-key combination that you must enter in order to "unlock" the keyboard. Until you enter the code, TimeSaver won't let any keystrokes through to the computer. In fact, if you forget your password, you'll have to disconnect the battery so that it will "forget" it too. Although the determined intruder could find and unplug the TimeSaver unit, this kind of password protection is likely to deter any casual snooping. You can also engage the password protection at any time, using a keystroke combination, which helps to guard against prankish tampering when you leave your desk for a moment. As with most other TimeSaver functions, you can turn any of the automatic functions on or off to suit your needs.

If this were a late-night commercial, just about now the announcer would say "...but wait, there's more..." And there is. TimeSaver provides two additional functions that help make the CLI environment easier to deal with. The first is command line editing. This enables you to use the arrow keys to move the cursor back to a mistake in the command line, and fix it. The second of these features is called command history. TimeSaver uses 1K of its RAM to save the last 1,000 keystrokes, and allows you to retrieve them, one line at a time. This allows you to easily repeat previous commands, or to call them back and edit them.

Although priced a little higher than the other clocks, TimeSaver does so much more that most people would consider it worth the price even if it didn't have a clock. The hardware keyboard enhancer is such a clever idea that it's amazing nobody thought of it before. If you use the keyboard at all, you'll find it well worth the extra 20 or 30 dollars. And with TimeSaver, you can be sure that your clock is connected to the one port that no other peripheral will need to use. ■

## Company List

### **A-Time (\$59.95)**

*Akron Systems Development*  
PO Box 6408  
Beaumont, TX 77705

### **TIC (\$59.95)**

*Byte by Byte*  
Arboretum Plaza II  
9442 Capitol of Texas Highway N.  
Suite 150  
Austin, TX 78759

### **MouseTime (\$49.95)**

*MicroBotics*  
811 Alpha Drive  
Suite 335  
Richardson, TX 75081

### **TimeSaver (\$79.95)**

*C Ltd.*  
723 East Skinner  
Wichita, KS 67211



# ONLY DIGI PAINT CAN DO ALL THIS

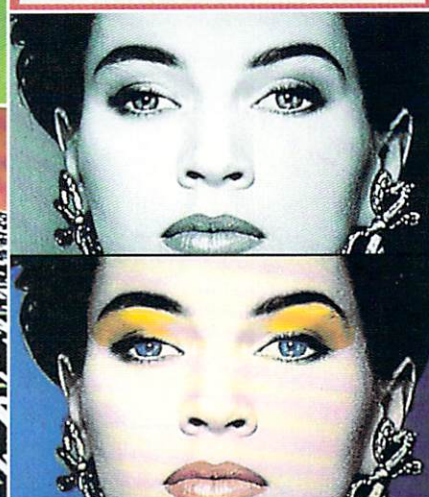
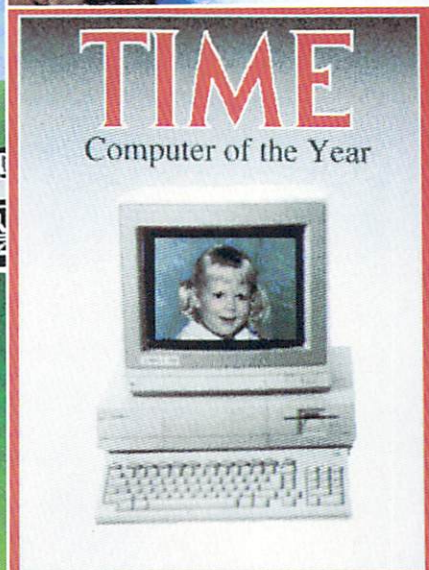
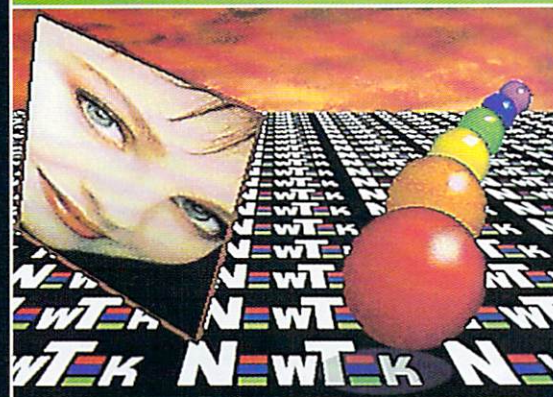
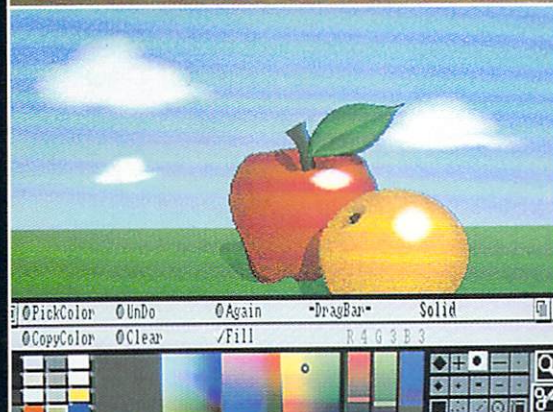
Get the maximum graphics power from your Amiga. Create stunning, lifelike computer artwork with Digi-Paint, the first full-featured 4096 color (Hold and Modify) paint program. Break the "32 color barrier" and finally realize the potential of your Amiga with Digi-Paint's advanced features:

- 4096 colors on screen simultaneously
- NewTek's exclusive enhanced HAM mode
- Dithered HAM gradient fill
- Full screen effects including double, half size, mirror reverse and more
- Full IFF and Digi-View compatibility
- Use 320x200 or HAM hi-res 320x400 resolutions
- Fat bits Magnify mode
- Rectangle, oval, line and other drawing tools
- 12 different paint modes including blending, tinting and smooth shading
- Full lasso cut and paste with automatic edge blending
- Programmed completely in assembly language for fast, smooth response

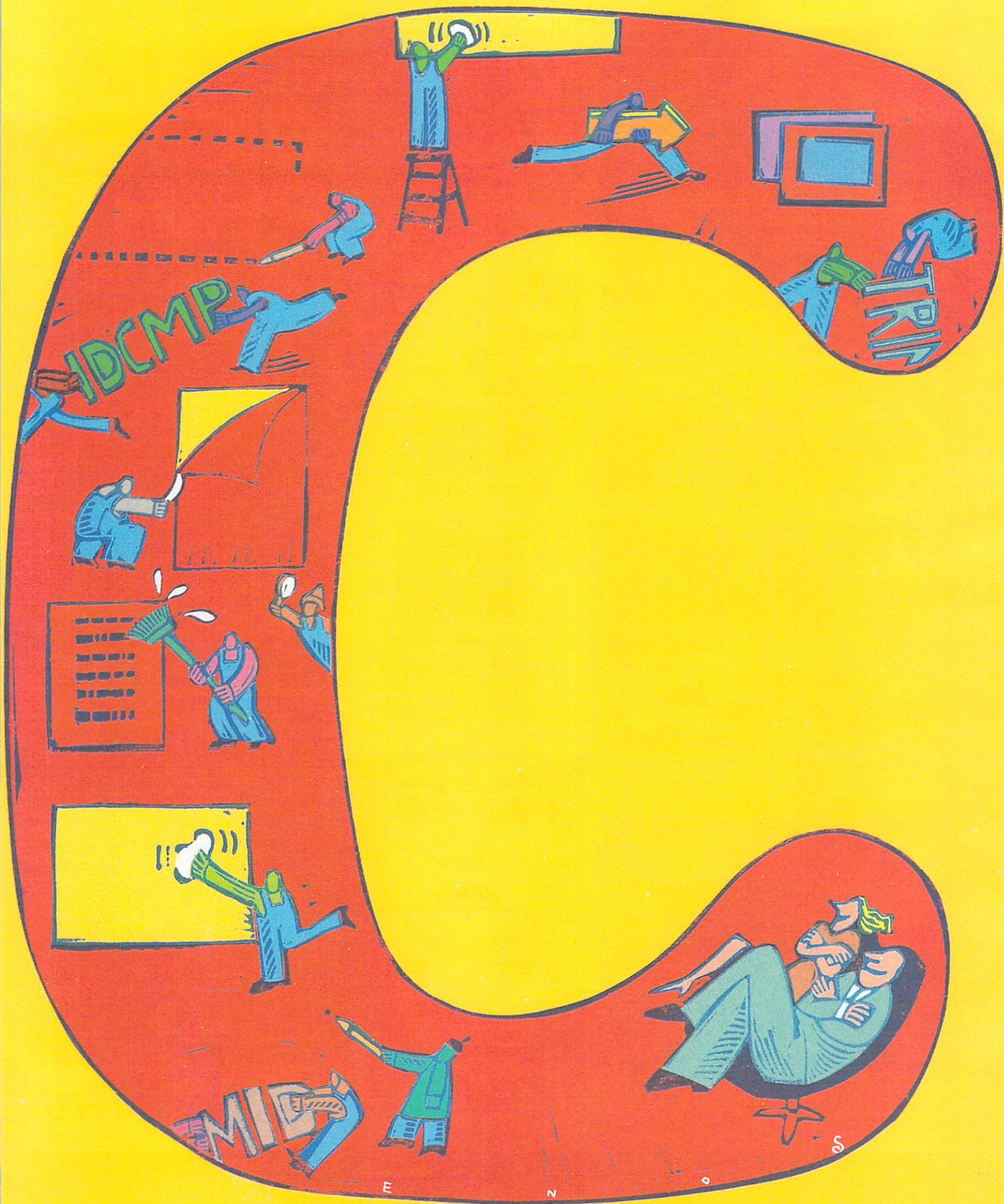
Find out why Byte Magazine called Digi-Paint "Remarkable". Available now at your local Amiga dealer or call: 1-800-843-8934.

**ONLY \$59.95**

**NewTek**  
INCORPORATED









# C Programming Utilities

*How to get by with a little C from your friends.*

*By Louis R. Wallace and David Darus*

**P**rogramming the Amiga in C is as complex as it seems—if you write all the code yourself. So why not let the machine generate it for you? Many programming utilities on the market will do just that. To help you program quickly and productively with the Amiga's Intuition operating system and ROM Kernel routines, you can buy programming tools that let you design screens, windows, menus or gadgets on screen. These utilities then write the C code segment needed to create the structure; all you have to do is insert the code into your program. Other utilities offer compiled functions as object code for you to link to your programs. You simply make the function calls with the proper parameters. In some cases you need virtually no knowledge of the Intuition system, beyond basic C techniques and which function calls to supply.

The "black box" approach to programming, calling ready-made subroutines, will help amateurs and intermediates write programs to perform complex tasks that would normally be beyond their abilities. You should be careful not to become dependent on the crutch of programming tools, instead of developing the skills needed to go beyond the rudiments of the Amiga operating system. However, if you want to get the job done quickly or you want to write some Amiga-specific programs but aren't interested in becoming a programming wizard, using these refined techniques may be just what you need.

## **Power Windows**

Power Windows (Inovatronics Inc., \$89.95, 512K required) is a menu-driven utility that allows you to design windows, specify their characteristics, such as size and position, and add text to them. For communication between windows or other tasks, you can also include IDCMP (Intuition Direct Communication Message Port) flags. In addition, you can quickly add menus and gadgets of several types.

You access Power Windows by either the CLI or the Workbench, and begin with a blank borderless window—the PW Command Window—and the Project menu. From here you can open a new window, edit an old window or exit the program. If you choose to open

a new window, a small window appears. The Project menu disappears and is replaced with five new menus—File, Window, Menus, Gadgets and Preferences. From these menus you can customize your newly created window.

The File menu has four options. Save Editable File saves the window and all its options to disk for later recall and editing. The Write C Source option writes a C code sequence that, when included into your own program and compiled, reproduces the window quite faithfully. Similarly, the Write Assembly Source option from the File menu creates a 68000 assembly source file. The source code is in ASCII, so it can be edited by any text editor. Quit sends you back to the Project menu.

The Window menu allows you to edit the characteristics of the window currently being constructed. You can edit the text in the title bar with the Change Window Name option. Edit Window Characteristics opens a new requestor window with a large list of options. You can specify the detail and block pens, the minimum and maximum window sizes, choose from 23 IDCMP flag options and choose from 15 window flags (WINDOW\_SIZING, WINDOW\_CLOSE, WINDOW\_DRAG, SUPER\_BITMAP, GIMMEZEROZERO, etc.). The other options in the menu concern the placement and characteristics of text within the window. You can change the fonts, drawing modes (JAM1, JAM2, COMPLEMENT or INVERSVID) and front and back pens used to render the text. Windows always have a drag bar and sizing gadget during the design, so you can position them and determine a default location. However, to incorporate these gadgets in the C code created for the window, you must request them explicitly.

Menus are covered thoroughly by Power Windows. You can Append one or several menus to a window, ►



Power Windows is  
an easy-to-use  
utility that takes the  
drudgery out  
of menus and  
gadgets.

then use the other functions to create menu options under the new heading. You can also use the Insert A Menu option to add another menu title between existing ones. Once the headings are created, Work On Menuitems allows you to select the number and titles of the subitems in that menu. From here, you can also add sub-subitems. You can change the characteristics of the subitems with the Options For selection, specifying color, text and an alternate command key.

Gadgets have their own menus, of course. You can easily add a gadget, move it, clone it, re-size it or add text to it. You can also define the gadget type you are working on. Choose from string, integer and boolean by simply pointing with the mouse. There are 14 gadget flags as well as four relativity flags available. You can also specify a string up to 80 characters long, and its color and placement.

The Preferences menu allows you to turn on and off the OK prompts, gadget collision checking, source code comments and source code spacing.

When the window, its menus and gadgets have been defined, save the editable file to disk. Once saved, you have the program create the C or assembly source that describes the window you have designed.

Power Windows is a well-written, easy-to-use utility that takes the drudgery and complexity out of menus and gadgets. It does not allow you to design windows, menus or gadgets that take advantage of more than two bitplanes (the Workbench screen is used) although you can, of course, edit the source code that is generated. We liked it, and found it useful. Since the program simply creates source code, you can edit the code to make it work with Lattice (versions 3.02, 3.03 and 3.10) as well as the Manx C compiler. The program is menu driven, so while the documentation is quite sparse, it is sufficient.

### Intuiseeds

Intuiseeds (Greenthumb Software, \$69.95) is a collection of C functions designed to expedite programming the Amiga's Intuition system. It is supplied as a library and some include files that are linked together with your programs at compile time. Intuiseeds' 23 functions cover most of the requirements for opening and closing screens and windows, as well as defining menus and gadgets.

To define a screen, you simply define a structure and call the BldScreen function. The parameter list for the screen specifies the left and top edges, the height and width, pointers to structures for text attribute and a title string, colors for the detail and block pen, the desired viewmode and a pointer to a bitmap structure. The viewmodes can be HIRES, LACE, SPRITES, DUALPF or HAM. To open a window, call BldWindow. The major difference between BldScreen and BldWindow is the use of IDCMP flags. No viewmodes are required, of course, since windows share the characteristics of their host screen.

If you want to make a requestor, use the BldReq function. Simply call it with the eight parameters defined and the requestor is built. Or, if you want to build a

menu, call BldMenu, a simple function with only four parameters. The first, a pointer to a text attribute structure, defines the font used. The next parameter is a pointer to a list of menu header names. This menu header structure also contains information about which options are to be used, like checkmarks, highlights, XOR (exclusive OR) or even which options are enabled/disabled. The final two parameters are pointers to lists of items and subitems (if any) as well as their own options. While this method is much simpler than defining the menus by building the structures directly, it is more difficult than the Power Windows approach.

The largest group of functions in Intuiseeds is concerned with gadgets. BldGadg allocates and builds a gadget structure and adds the gadget to the current object's (a screen, window or requestor) gadget list. BldButton constructs a boolean-type button gadget. BldPropInfo designs a proportional info structure. BldStick creates a proportional gadget that has horizontal and vertical mobility, great for emulating joystick control. BldHPot makes a proportional gadget that has horizontal motion only. Many programs use this type of gadget as a controller to change colors or volume. Likewise, BldVPot creates a proportional gadget that has only vertical mobility. Word processors use vertical proportional gadgets to scroll up and down through a document. Two string-gadget functions, BldStrInfo and BldStrGadg, are used for gadgets that input text information. To input numeric information, use BldNumGadg.

One command handles several types of memory management. MemMan allows you to allocate and deallocate a given amount of RAM. You can also specify the type (CHIP, FAST or PUBLIC) of RAM.

IText creates an IntuiText structure. This structure contains information about the foreground and background pen color, the drawmode (JAM1, JAM2, COMPLEMENT or INVERSE) to use, plus the font and the actual string information. The TxLength function returns the length (in pixels) of a text string.

There are also functions for building a Border structure and an Image structure. Especially useful, BldImage allows you to define the number of bitplanes, the PlanePick (which bitplanes get the image data) and the PlaneOnOff (which planes don't receive the image data), among other things.

The Intuiseeds manual is about 50 pages long and contains a brief introduction to using the system in a few examples. The bulk of the documentation is a command encyclopedia, explaining each function call and its parameters. Again the descriptions are terse but to the point.

Do we like Intuiseeds? Yes and no. For what it does it works well. We don't like the fact that we have no way to customize the functions since Intuiseeds provides object code, not source code. We especially don't like the fact that the two Lattice compilers it supports (3.02 and 3.03), are the worst available. Perhaps updates will be available that will support Lattice 3.10 and Manx C compilers, which would make the package much more useful to serious programmers. However, the two ear- ►



# Now Look At Word Processing In A Whole New Light.



## ProWrite™ All Others Pale By Comparison.

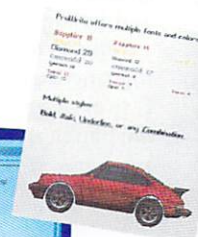
You chose Amiga® because you wanted something more. Now you choose your software for the same reason. Which makes choosing ProWrite word processing a very bright idea.

**The Full Spectrum of Capabilities.** ProWrite lets you select more than just a typeface: You get proportionally spaced character fonts. Brilliant color. Unsurpassed graphics capabilities. And no surprises. Because what

you see on the screen with ProWrite is a letter-perfect picture of what you'll see printed on the page—from header to footer, right down to the last pixel.

**Creative Control: A Brilliant Stroke.** With six pull-down menus, just a click of the mouse or a few keystrokes is all you need to create, delete, copy, alter, move and otherwise manipulate text. Multiple selections create a limitless choice of character fonts, colors, sizes and styles. Customize everything from a daily diary to an annual report, including color graphics. And with headers and footers always clearly displayed, ProWrite makes even advanced formatting as easy as dragging a mouse.

**Ease of Use: Another Bright Idea.** ProWrite delivers more of what you bought Amiga for: Professional output. Multi-tasking power.

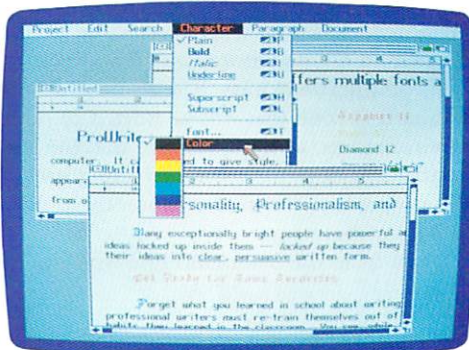


A "creative edge." You can open up to eight windows at once—and perform a variety of editing tasks between them. With ProWrite, you'll al-

ways know exactly what you're doing, because you see it done—in living color—right

before your eyes.

See for yourself what you get with ProWrite. Then, just for fun, take a look at the others—and watch them pale by comparison.



**New Horizons**  
SOFTWARE

First In Personal Productivity And Creativity.



lier versions of Lattice are probably the most widely used, particularly by the beginning programmers who will most benefit from this package.

### **AmigaView**

AmigaView (ACDA Corporation, \$79.95) is a collection of nearly 100 functions and macro routines that offer an in-depth alternate programming interface for using Intuition. Unlike Intuiseeds, these are somewhat lower level access functions that offer a larger degree of control, but require a more detailed knowledge of the Amiga. The package consists of object code (linkable at compile time to your program) along with a functional drawing program called ImageTool (used to generate C code segments for use as images within your programs).

AmigaView has over two dozen routines for screens and windows. They allow you to create and open them at any legal size and resolution. In addition, you have easy access to control functions like `screenfront()` or `windowscroll()` as well as mouse position within the screen/window.

Among the 20 procedures for using menus and gadgets, you'll find functions for creating and defining menus, and many more for defining gadgets and attaching them to the screens and windows. All types of gadgets are available, from string and integer to button and proportional.

There are also about a dozen routines for using the drawing functions. From a simple point to polylines, all are available, as are pattern definitions.

About 18 functions concern themselves strictly with event processing. AmigaView allows handling of multi-input events from several windows simultaneously, often a difficult programming chore by itself. These events can be simple mouse events or complex menu item selections.

Some of the program's macros and procedures implement the layer functions, another tricky programming chore. Others handle requestors, memory allocation and border rendering.

AmigaView seems to be aimed at the professional or intermediate programmer. While ACDA claims that any C programmer without prior Amiga experience can immediately take advantage of the graphics, we feel only someone with a clear idea of the Amiga operating system could effectively use this package (without taking many trips to meet the GURU). However, if we were to use a linkable object library, we would choose AmigaView. It contains support for both Lattice 3.02 and Manx 3.30, but we were told that Lattice 3.10 support is forthcoming. ACDA also plans additions such as IFF save/load support and packages such as sound and multitasking macros.

### **Key To C**

Key To C (Data Research Processing Inc., \$34.95) is a collection of 125 C functions that you can use from within your programs. Unlike the previous three utilities, very few of the Key To C functions have anything to do with Intuition. Instead, they are mainly data manipulation functions, although there are some for screens,

windows and drawing. They are supplied as linkable object code (in a library) and as C source code. With a little editing, the source can be made to work with any Amiga C compiler.

The logic behind Key To C is that, unlike Basic, C has very few predefined functions. Basic has an undeniably rich array of high-level functions that can be implemented in C, but it would take some time to do. Key To C is meant to supply these types of functions to the C programmer, providing the benefits of the high-level commands and speed of compiled C programs, without the hassle of writing the routines yourself.

Key To C offers many type-conversion functions. For example, you can easily translate a hex number to integer (short or long), ASCII or ASCII strings. You can convert binary numbers to hex, ASCII or integer. There are even octal conversion functions. You also get an absolute value function for floats and integers and random number generators. There are 13 functions dedicated to testing a character to see if it is an integer, character, control, punctuation, a space, upper or lower case, or if it is printable at all. Of course you could write these yourself, but they are a pain to do, and if the code is already there, why bother?

Several functions pad the left or right side of a text string with spaces, which is very useful for formatting output. Conversely, `TRIM()` lets you remove leading or trailing spaces. There are Basic-like string functions such as `MID`, `LEFT` and `RIGHT` string, used to check for substrings with a main text string. Nine commands concern themselves with time of day or building formatted date strings like `DD-MM-YY`.

For graphics, the program includes functions to open and close screens and windows of any resolution. There are some simple, but essential, drawing commands like `color`, `box`, `boxfill`, `line`, `pena`, `penb`, `point` and `printg` (print text string in graphic windows). No mouse, `IDCMP` or animation support routines are included, so if you want these you will have to use Intuition.

The documentation is about 70 pages long, with each function and parameter list defined. It is sufficient for most purposes, and of course the source code is available if you need to see or modify how a particular function works. We found Key To C to be a very good, very useful, reasonably priced set of routines. While we wouldn't use it for its Amiga graphics support, the data type manipulation functions, plus the string functions, are well worth the price. In addition, we really like having the source to examine or modify as needed.

### **Lint**

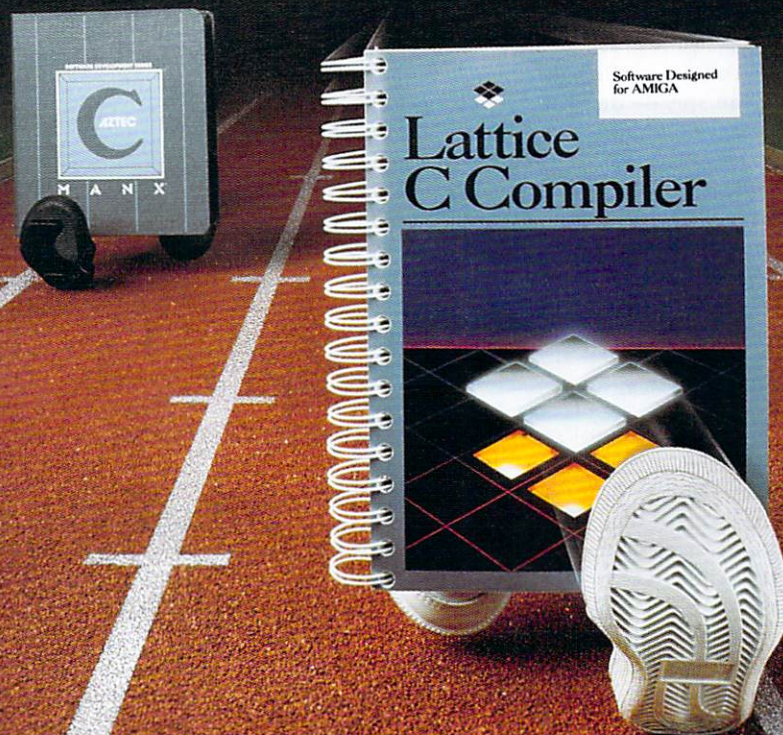
Lint (Gimpel Software, \$98) is a C source code debugger that will find errors before you compile or those that the compiler may miss. It is also useful when you need standard C code that will be ported to other computer environments, as it makes sure that the code is fully standard C. It does no error correcting itself, but alerts the programmer to real or potential problems through error messages.

Lint is invoked from the command line with the form ►

Key To C provides  
the benefits of  
high-level functions  
and the speed  
of compiled C  
programs.



# C who's winning the race. Lattice C for Amiga.



Lattice C has long been recognized as the best C compiler. And now our new version 4.0 for Amiga™ increases our lead past the competition even further.

**Ready, set, go.** The new Lattice AmigaDOS C Compiler gives you faster, more efficient code generation and support for 16 or 32-bit integers. There's direct, in-line interface to all Amiga ROM functions with parameters passed in registers. What's more, the assembler is fully compatible with Amiga assembler syntax.

**More great strides.** The linker, Blink, has been significantly enhanced and provides true overlay support and interactive recovery from undefined symbols. And you'll have a faster compile and link cycle with support for pre-linking.

**There's no contest.** Standard benchmark studies show Lattice to be the superior C language development environment. With stats like these, it's no wonder that Commodore-Amiga has selected Lattice C as the official Amiga development language.

	Lattice® Version 4.0	Manx® Version 3.40
<b>Dhrystone</b>	1294 Dhrystones/second	1010 Dhrystones/second
<b>Float</b>	22.20 Secs. (IEEE Format) 10.16 Secs. (FFP Format)	98.85 Secs. (IEEE Format) 17.60 Secs. (FFP Format)
<b>Savage (IEEE)</b>	47.67 Secs./0.000000318 Accuracy	119.6 Secs./0.000109 Accuracy

**Going the distance.** You'll experience unsurpassed power and flexibility when you choose from several cost-effective development packages. There is even a full range of supporting products, including a symbolic debugger, resource editor, utilities and specialized libraries.

You'll discover that your software purchase is backed by an excellent warranty and skilled technical support staff. You'll appreciate having access to LBBS—one of the world's first 9600 baud, 24-hour bulletin board services. And you'll be able to conference with other Lattice users through the Byte Information Exchange (BIX) network.

**Cross the finish line.** Order your copy of the Lattice AmigaDOS C Compiler today. We'll supply the speed. You bring the running shoes.



**Lattice**

Subsidiary of SAS Institute Inc.

Lattice, Incorporated  
2500 S. Highland Avenue  
Lombard, IL 60148  
Phone: 800/533-3577  
In Illinois: 312/916-1600

Lattice is a registered trademark of Lattice Incorporated. Amiga is a trademark of Commodore-Amiga, Inc. Manx is a registered trademark of Manx Software Systems, Inc.

Circle 23 on Reader Service card.



lint options file1 [file2 file3 . . .

where the options can be error inhibition codes that prevent Lint from listing everything it finds wrong. Or the options can be size options. You could, for example, specify a byte to be other than eight bits or a type char to be longer than one byte. More importantly, you can specify the size of a float, int, double or long.

While you may never need this in the Amiga's 68000 environment, it is useful for programs that may ultimately run on another machine.

You can specify the verbosity of the work-in-progress messages, or flag various problems. The pointer-difference-is-long flag specifies that the difference between two pointers is long, otherwise it is type int. Another option is -fnc, which allows nested comments. If you are using a nonstandard K&R C compiler, you may be able to use duplicate (conflicting) member names in different structures. For example:

```
struct a { int x; float y; } s1;  
struct b { float y; int x; } s2;
```

This is allowed by most compilers, but not by the K&R standard. If you want your code to adhere to the stricter K&R, then use +fum to instruct Lint to generate an error message if this was found. These are merely simple examples of the many different types of flags and options available. Once Lint is set up with the options you desire, it's as simple to run as invoking the command and evaluating the output.

Lint is not for all C programmers; it's for those professionals or serious amateurs who want to write very high-quality, bug-free code in a variety of environments. It is extremely flexible; half of the 75-page manual is devoted to the scores of command line options. When deciding to buy Lint, you must consider what sort of programmer you are. For example, David, a professional programmer concerned with portability, would use Lint much more than Louis, who likes to write machine-specific code. Being serious programmers, however, both of us will use it to some degree or another.

### MetaScope

MetaScope (Metadigm Inc., \$95, 512K recommended) is an application program debugger and disassembler. It is not really a C programmer's utility, as it works with an already compiled (or assembled) program, not the generation of a program. Since it allows you to follow the progress of code as it executes in the Amiga, MetaScope is helpful to the advanced C programmer as well as the assembly level programmer. To get any use out of MetaScope, you must have a working knowledge of 68000 assembly language. Using the Amiga's windowing environment, it disassembles and monitors the program flow, allowing you to examine or even modify the program, its data and register values.

There are several types of windows in the MetaScope system. For example, the Status Window shows the contents of your program's registers, as well as the program counter and conditional code values. In one line

it shows the disassembled 68000 instruction at the current program counter position (in assembly language, not C). The Memory Window is used to display the data contents of memory addresses. Break Windows show the current breakpoints in address order, with the information for a single breakpoint on each line. You can specify several breakpoints using a conditional statement, which is also displayed. Since it is often important to know the number of times the breakpoint has been reached, you can also display a breakpoint count.

Hunk Windows display information about the various hunks of your program in the Amiga's memory. (Since the Amiga is a multitasking machine with dynamic memory allocation, a program may not always reside in contiguous RAM. If so, it is loaded in scattered portions called hunks. Sometimes the compiler/assembler decides this, but the programmer can also specify a memory area for portions of a program (e.g., chip RAM for graphics and sound). MetaScope displays the hunks in order of starting address; select one by pointing and clicking with the left button.

Symbol Windows display currently defined symbols in either address or alphabetical order. While you can select the symbol value or name with the mouse, you cannot modify it from this window. From the Input Windows, MetaScope will ask you to enter information necessary to complete some task you have asked it to do.

As with many monitors, you can enter small assembly code segments directly, bypassing the need for an assembler. You can use it to search the Amiga's memory for a code or data sequence, fill an area with any value, or modify the contents of memory.

The program is mouse driven, and each type of window comes with its own set of menus. In addition, the many keyboard commands allow you to set breakpoints, resume execution of a program, begin single step trace execution or even continuous trace execution.

MetaScope is a very powerful tool and has about everything you could ask for in a debugging monitor. It is not for the lighthearted programmer, however, as even the most advanced C programmer will find it useless if he does not have a solid knowledge of 68000 assembly programming.

Given that the Amiga's native language is C, the number of C programming aids available is comforting. With the exception of animation and sound routines, Intuition is fairly well represented, and you can find packages that make data manipulation easier (Key To C). If you want to write your own code, Lint and MetaScope will debug it for you. For those who have trouble remembering commands, several good reference books are on the market. Whether you're looking for a shortcut to save time or don't care to learn a series of complex calls, you're sure to find a utility that will help. ■

*Louis R. Wallace is a Contributing Editor to AmigaWorld. David Darus is a mainframe database programmer and frequently writes for several computer publications. Write to them c/o AmigaWorld Editorial.*

With MetaScope,  
you can enter small  
assembly code  
segments directly,  
bypassing the need  
for an assembler.



With *Shakespeare*™ You can work with Deluxe Paint™ using any set of colors • Print all graphics in their correct colors • **Crop text or graphics in any shape** • Flow text around graphics or superimpose both.

*Shakespeare*™ provides you with a **flexible, movable toolbox** • Windows that are completely re-sizable & movable • Customize your own working environment • Work in 2 modes: real and economy • Create a document not limited by RAM or disk space, one page or 100 pages.

*Shakespeare*™ supports multiple color sets in the same document • Offers **built-in support for Apple LaserWriter™ & other Postscript printers** • Works great in the Amiga's multi-tasking environment.

# The Master comes to page integration

Best of all, it's fast! *Shakespeare*™ always anticipates your next move • All display elements are constantly updated.

Comes on 2 disks with a full set of graphic design templates for instant & easy-to-use page layouts. Plus a library of digitized Clip Art images.

**\$225 Not copy-protected!**

*Shakespeare*™: The ultimate desktop publishing tool for the Amiga

**I N F I N I T Y**

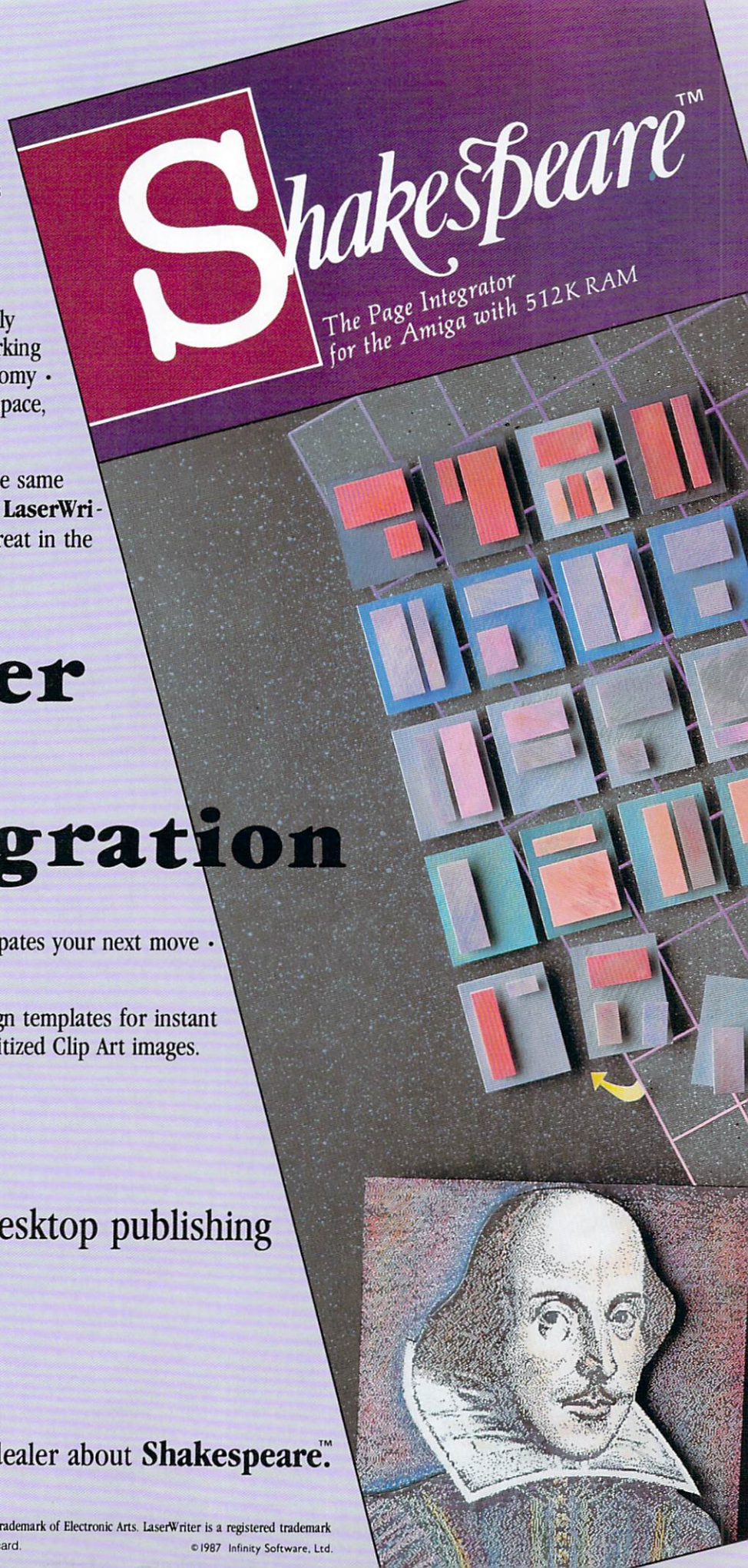
1144 65th Street, Suite C  
Emeryville, CA 94608  
415-420-1551

Ask your dealer about **Shakespeare**™

Amiga is a registered trademark of Commodore-Amiga, Inc. Deluxe Paint is a registered trademark of Electronic Arts. LaserWriter is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.

Circle 4 on Reader Service card.

© 1987 Infinity Software, Ltd.





microkinematography

one of the submicroscopic of the plant cell wall — [F, fr. *micro-* + *fiche* point, fr. *ficher*, *fichier* rows of images : a sheet of mic

**Database.**  
Storing data is one thing.  
Finding it again is another.  
Introducing...  
the **MICRO**

the **MICROFICHE** *filer*™

For the first time you can scan your data using intuitive mouse operations rather than struggle with obscure keyboard commands.

With our unique software, your data is organized as on a microfiche—as a condensed two-dimensional sheet of text and pictures over which you drag a “magnifying glass” to locate your information.

**At last—a Database that fully utilizes the Graphics capabilities of your computer.**

Unlike inferior database programs, you can store pictures of any size. You can store pictures of any size. You can store pictures of any size.

At last—a Database that fully utilizes the Graphics capabilities of your Amiga!

...size. You can also display several pictures *simultaneously* and  
**Some Additional Features:**  
 POWER  
 FLEXIBILITY  
 CONFIGURABILITY  
 RELIABILITY

Full-powered sorting, selecting, and printing.  
 Fields may be added or deleted at any time.  
 Adaptable forms with which to display data.  
 Not copy protected.

You can now own the MICROFICHE FILE for just **\$99**

**MICROFICHE FILE**  
 The Graphics Database

You can now own the MICROFICHE FILER  
for just \$99. (plus shipping)

**CALL  
TOLL  
FREE**

**800-527-7014**  
In MA (617) 877-1266  
to order or for location

In MA (617) 877-1266  
to order or for location of nearest dealer.



**SHIPPED SAME DAY** when ordered  
with MasterCard or VISA!



**SOFTWAREVISION Inc.**  
26 FOREST ROAD, FRAMINGHAM, MA 01701

Circle 10 on Reader Service card.



# Low-Down Programming: Amiga Assembly Language

*Create a simplified environment for your Amiga*

*assembly-language efforts and learn how to access*

*Amiga libraries from assembly code.*

**By Bryce Nesbitt**

**E**veryone knows the advantages and disadvantages of writing programs for the Amiga in 68000 Assembly Language: such programs are much more efficient than programs developed with high-level languages such as C and Amiga Basic, but they are also harder to write. And, the Amiga Assembly-Language environment is not the easiest for a programmer to work in.

This article will help you approach the challenging but rewarding task of learning to program the Amiga in assembly language. I don't intend to teach you 68000 Assembly Language—that's a chore beyond the scope of a single magazine article. However, I will show you how to create a programming environment to make assembly programming easier, give you a sample program to get you started and pass on a number of tips and rules on assembly-language programming that I've gleaned from my experience with the Amiga.

## **Tools Required for Assembly**

A good assembly environment consists of more than a text editor and an assembler, although, of course, either the Commodore-Amiga/Metacomco assembler or the new Metacomco Macro Assembler is a prerequisite for any Amiga assembly work. On the hardware side, you'll need at least 512K RAM. Two disk drives are also highly recommended, although I outline how to create a combination Workbench/Assembler disk in the accompanying sidebar, *Using the Assembler with One Drive* (page 35).

In addition, you can't do a lot of assembly work without a working knowledge of the CLI and a good text editor. (See the product information box for a listing of Amiga text editors.) Finally, you'll need a good reference book on 68000 Assembly Programming and a set of Amiga manuals including the *ROM Kernel Manuals* (Addison Wesley) and *The AmigaDOS Manual* (Bantam). You should also check out some of the third-party Amiga books that aren't devoted exclusively to C programming. Eugene P. Mortimore's *Amiga Programmer's*

*Handbook* (Sybex) is a good example of a book that is helpful to both C and assembly programmers.

## **Keeping it Simple**

Computers are great for performing tasks that you and I consider tedious and repetitive. A good example of this is specifying all the parameters the Amiga assembler needs in order to do its job of turning your assembly code into Amiga machine code. To keep the assembly process simple, I developed the following short AmigaDOS execute file. To use the file, simply enter it with any Amiga text editor and save it to the "S:" directory on your workbench disk. Then, when you want to assemble a source-code file, execute this file from the CLI with the source code as the only parameter. The file does the rest. Here it is, with a step-by-step description:

```
.bra {  
.key file  
.ket }  
assem-devel:c/assem {file}.asm -i assem-devel:include  
-o ram:{file}.o  
assem-devel:c/alink {file}.o lib assem-devel:lib/amiga.lib  
to {file}  
delete ram:#?.o
```

The first three lines define parameter substitution. Whenever the string {file} is encountered in the contents of the execute file, it is replaced with the first parameter you type after the name of the execute file. For example, if you call the execute file easy and you ►



Circle 69 on Reader Service card.

To speed up the assembly process even more, you can set up your system so that all working files reside on a RAM disk. The easiest way to do this is to edit the startup-sequence of your boot disk. The first thing you should do is remove the line that reads `endcli >nli:` from the startup-sequence since you'll do most of your assembly work from the CLI. You can also delete the `LoadWB` command if you wish. After making the above

```
Listing 1. Parrot.asm
=====
```

---



# Using the Assembler with One Drive

IT IS POSSIBLE, contrary to popular belief, to use the 68000 assembler with only one drive. It just requires some extra set-up the first time around. Using a copy of the assembler disk (which is assumed to be named *as-sem-devel*;) and a Workbench disk, perform the following CLI commands:

```
CD RAM:
INSTALL ?
(Insert the assem-devel: disk and type DF0:. When the light goes out, replace Workbench.)
MAKEDIR L
MAKEDIR DEVS
MAKEDIR DEVS/PRINTERS
MAKEDIR LIBS
MAKEDIR FONTS
COPY L: TO RAM:L ALL
COPY LIBS: TO RAM:LIBS ALL
COPY DEVS:#? TO RAM:DEVS
(Modify the next line to reflect the name of the printer driver you intend to use.)
COPY DEVS:PRINTERS/EPSON TO RAM:DEVS/PRINTERS
DELETE DEVS/NARRATOR.DEVICE
DELETE LIBS/TRANSLATOR.LIBRARY
DELETE ASSEM-DEVEL:S/#?
COPY RAM: TO ASSEM-DEVEL: ALL
COPY S:STARTUP-SEQUENCE TO RAM:T
COPY T TO ASSEM-DEVEL:S/STARTUP-SEQUENCE
DELETE RAM:#? ALL
COPY C:COPY TO RAM:
COPY SYS:PREFERENCES TO RAM:
```

Now copy the commands you plan to use from the C: directory into the RAM disk. All of the commands won't fit, so you will need to be selective. Here is a suggested subset:

```
Assign
CD
```

deletions, add the following lines to the startup-sequence:

```
cd ram:
path ram:t
copy c:copy to ram:
copy c:execute ram:x
copy c:list ram:
copy c:dir ram:
newcli "con:0/1/640/100/Old CLI"
```

These commands set the RAM disk as the current directory, and copy often-used commands to the RAM disk to make life easier. You can add other commands

```
Copy
Date
Delete
Dir
Path
Echo
Ed
Endcli
Execute (x)
Failat
Fault
Info
List
Makedir
Newcli
Rename
Run
Stack
Type
Why
X (execute)
```

If you can manufacture some more space, you may also want the following:

```
Diskcopy
Filenote
Format
Loadwb
Protect
Status
```

When all the desired commands are in the RAM disk, finish off with the following command lines:

```
COPY RAM:#? TO ASSEM-DEVEL:C
DELETE RAM:#? ALL
```

With a disk prepared as above, the assembler can be used in the same manner as if a two-drive system were in use.□

you use to this list. The last line creates a second CLI window. Note that I rename the execute command "x" when I copy it. This saves wear and tear on the fingers.

## Following the Example

Once you've customized your assembly work environment, you can start exploring the wonderful world of Amiga assembly-language programming. To start you on your way, I've included a sample program called Parrot (Listing 1) that you can enter and assemble. The program reads whatever you type into the CLI and echoes it back to the screen. Although short and simple, it demonstrates the basic concepts needed to get a



program up and running from the CLI. Refer to the listing to follow the detailed explanation that follows.

Line 1 of the listing is a comment line. Lines 2 through 4 demonstrate an INCLUDE directive and the LIST/NOLIST directives. The INCLUDE directive gets the external file types.i and uses it as an extension of the source. Many files intended for programmer use are located on the assembler disk. To see them, examine the `assem-devel:include` directory. These files contain system constants, standard names and the data structures that make the Amiga tick. This INCLUDE directive is intended as an example; the types.i file isn't actually used. The LIST and NOLIST directives control what parts of your source will appear in the optional listing file you can create at assembly time.

Lines 5 through 8 define a macro called `jsrlib`. This macro makes the syntax of system calls easier. When the macro is expanded the `\1` is replaced with the first parameter typed after the macro name:

*As typed in source:*

```
jsrlib UnLock
```

*As assembled:*

```
xref _LVOUnLock
jsr _LVOUnLock(a6)
```

The `xref` tells the assembler that the label `_LVOUnLock` is defined external to the source. The `jsr`

actually performs the system call.

The CLI starts execution of the program at line 10. On entry, the registers are as follows:

Register	Description
A0	pointer to typed line
D0	Length of typed line

D0 will always have a minimum value of 1 since the CLI appends a linefeed. These values are moved (lines 10 and 11) to safer registers for later use.

When a program exits it must pass a return code back to the CLI indicating its status. Line 12 sets up a default code of 20, indicating total failure. If the program executes successfully, the return code changes to 0. Here's a list of the return codes:

Name	#	Description
RETURN_FAIL	20	Severe failure (no memory, no DOS, etc.)
RETURN_ERROR	10	Error, less serious than fail (syntax, etc.)
RETURN_WARN	5	Just a warning
RETURN_OK	0	No problem here

### Using a Kernel Routine

Lines 13–19 open the DOS library for use by the program. This library is just one of many available libraries

## Rules and Regulations

ON THE MULTITASKING Amiga, any single task may be sharing an executing environment with many others. This dictates that certain rules and conventions be followed. Following the rules below will save you a world of trouble.

### Programming Practices

- The Amiga system does not control resources. If a file is opened, it must later be closed. If memory is allocated, it must later be de-allocated. Most operations have corresponding "un-operations" that must be performed before exiting.
- Always check the error returns of system functions. A task must not, for example, assume that an attempt to allocate memory will always succeed. Many tasks may be competing for the same resources you are. If they win, action must be taken to resolve things or to gracefully give up and exit. Error and resource handling are two of the most important things to watch out for.

### System-wide Conventions and Requirements

- Registers D0, D1, A0 and A1 are scratch registers. Any Amiga function or ROM call is free to use these without saving the contents first. Function parameters to system calls are passed in registers. Parameters

passed in D0, D1, A0 or A1 may be destroyed by the routine; all other registers will be preserved. A user program can, of course, utilize all registers.

- Some library routines use A6 as an offset to local data structures. It is important that A6 hold a proper library base pointer at the time of the call.
- Any data that is intended for the graphics chips or other custom hardware must be specifically allocated as Chip memory. Static data that is part of a program must be directed to the proper area with the `atom` or `fixhunt` utilities. Failure to do this will result in improper operation on an Amiga with expanded memory.
- Do not use absolute addresses. All hardware registers, system routines and special addresses have symbolic names, derived addresses and defined access procedures. Failure to use these will result in incompatibility with future Amiga models and conflict with other tasks that share the same environment.
- For compatibility with the 68010 and 68020 processors, avoid the use of the `MOVE SR,<ea>` instruction. Use the `exec GetCC()` function if you need to examine the processor condition codes.
- For compatibility with future Amiga models, all address pointers must be 32-bits in size, not 24. The upper byte of an address may never be used for data. □



of callable routines that you can access from your programs. Each library contains a collection of related routines. The table below contains a partial list:

Library	Description
exec.library	system, processor and task control
dos.library	disk, CLI and file system calls
intuition.library	graphics user interface; windows and menus
graphics.library	direct graphics primitives; used by Intuition
layers.library	clipping and layering of rectangular regions
diskfont.library	handles disk-based fonts
icon.libraries	icon-handling tools
(math libraries)	different style floating-point math routines

To call a library routine, you need two things: a base pointer to the library and an offset. A call to the `exec.OpenLibrary` routine gets you a base pointer, while the system derives the offset from the name of the routine. In the example I used to describe my macro definition, `_LVOLUnLock` is the name of the routine and `A6` is the location of the library base pointer.

`OpenLibrary` is a routine found in the `exec` library. You may wonder how you can use it and other `exec` routines, since you can't use `OpenLibrary` to get the `exec` base pointer without the `exec` base pointer. To avoid this classic "chicken-or-the-egg" problem, Commodore-Amiga defined address location 4 as the pointer to the `exec` library. Called `_AbsExecBase`, this is the only absolute software address in the Amiga system. Line 13 moves the contents of this location into `A6` in preparation for a call to `OpenLibrary`.

Here is a close look at the registers used by the `OpenLibrary` routine:

```
library = OpenLibrary( libname,    version)
D0                      A1          D0
```

You pass parameters to `OpenLibrary` in address register `A1` and data register `A0`. `OpenLibrary` returns the base pointer to the library in data register `D0`. This is the number you *must* have in address register 6 whenever you access a routine in that particular library.

Back to our listing. Line 14 moves zero into `D0`, indicating that any version of the library will do. The `LEA` (Load Effective Address) instruction in line 15 is used to indirectly derive the location of the label `dosname`. The `OpenLibrary` call will search for the library with a name identical to the zero-terminated string on line 33.

Having set up the parameters, line 16 calls `OpenLibrary`. Lines 17 and 18 check the results of the call. If `D0`, where `OpenLibrary` stores its results, is zero, then the call didn't work. In this case, a branch is made to the label `e_dos`. Otherwise, the value in `D0` is assumed to be the base pointer for the DOS library.

Line 19 moves the validated pointer into `A6`, ready-

## Tricks, Traps and Pitfalls

THE FOLLOWING ARE more valuable, handy things to know: relevant facts about what's what, things you should do and things to look out for:

- Most 68000 instructions can operate on byte, word or long-word quantities. For predictable and readable results, the length of each instruction should be specified with a `.B`, `.W` or `.L` suffix. For data register operations of byte or word length, keep in mind that only the lower quarter or half of the register will be affected.
- Conditional tests can be confusing. The table below shows which branch instruction to use after a `CMP D0,D1` instruction.

Desired Test	Signed Numbers	Unsigned Numbers
D1>D0	BGT	BHI
D1>=D0	BGE	BCC (BHS)
D1=D0	...	BEQ
D1<>D0	...	BNE
D1<=D0	BLE	BLS
D1<D0	BLT	BCS (BLO)

- A loop ending with a `DBcc` instruction will loop until either a counter has expired or a condition is met. A `DBEQ` (decrement and conditionally branch until equal) instruction will loop until the condition codes indicate equality. This can be confusing since an equivalent sequence of instructions would require a `BNE` (branch not equal) to continue the loop.
- When an address register is specified as a destination for an instruction, the processor condition codes will not be affected. Thus a `MOVE A0,D0` will affect the codes while `MOVE D0,A0` will not.
- Data structures relating to the DOS portion of the operating system often contain `BPTR` fields. (A `BPTR` is a type of pointer used by the language `BCPL` and points to a longword address.) To convert this to something useful it must be multiplied by four. If the `BPTR` is in an address register, the best way to do this is with two `ADDAL An,An` instructions.
- All system routines follow a standard capitalization convention, with the first letter of each word component capitalized (e.g. `FileInfoBlock` and `Write`).
- A brief (very brief) summary of the available libraries and routines—as well as their syntax—can be found in the `.fd` files directory. To examine these you could type `DIR ASSEM-DEVEL:FD.FILES OPT I.`□

ing the system for calls to the DOS library. Normally, base pointers for various libraries are stored in memory locations and moved to `A6` as necessary. Since so few libraries are used in this example, there is no need to store the base pointers.

The DOS routine `Output` called in line 20 takes no parameters. It returns a file handle to the current output stream in `D0`. Normally, the file handle points to the console window. If output redirection is used, however, it could point to a disk file. Lines 21 and 22 move the results into `D1` and check for zero, which indicates an error and causes a jump to the `e_error` label.

If the call to `Output` returns a valid result, the program calls the DOS `Write` routine. The `Write` routine uses the following registers:



# Product Information

## ASSEMBLERS:

**Amiga Macro Assembler**  
*Commodore Business Machines*  
1200 Wilson Drive  
West Chester, PA 19380  
215/431-9100  
\$99.95

**Macro Assembler**  
*Metacomco*  
26 Portland Square  
Bristol, BS2 8RZ, England

## REFERENCES:

*68000 Assembly Language*  
*Amiga ROM Kernel Reference Manuals (2 vols.)*  
1) Exec 2) Libraries and Devices  
*Amiga Intuition Reference Manual*  
Addison-Wesley Publishing Co. Inc.  
Reading, MA

*MC68000 16/32-bit Microprocessor Programmer's Reference Manual*  
Prentice-Hall  
Englewood Cliffs, NJ

*Amiga Programmer's Handbook*  
Sybex  
Berkeley, CA

*The AmigaDOS Manual, 2nd edition*  
Bantam Books  
New York, NY

## TEXT EDITORS:

**ED, EDIT, MicroEmacs**  
**Amiga Software Enhancer Kit (1.2)**  
*Commodore Business Machines*  
1200 Wilson Drive  
West Chester, PA 19380  
215/431-9100  
\$12.50

**TxEd**  
*Microsmiths Inc.*  
PO Box 561  
Cambridge, MA 01240  
617/354-1224  
\$39.95

**Professional Text Engine**  
*Zirkonics Corp.*  
422 Guy St.  
Montreal, Quebec  
Canada H3J 1S6  
\$99.95

**Lattice Screen Editor**  
*Lattice Inc.*  
PO Box 3072  
Glen Ellyn, IL 60138  
312/858-7950  
\$100

*Many versions of Emacs and other text editors are available at minimal cost from Amiga public domain sources.*

ReturnedLength = Write	(File,	Buffer,	Length)
D0	D1	D2	D3

The Write routine expects to find a file handle from an Open or Output statement in D1 (line 21). D2 must contain a pointer to the data (line 10), while D3 must have the length of the data to be written (line 11). When the Write routine returns, it places the length of the data actually written into D0. Like all returns, you must check it to see that it contains what you expected. Line 24 compares D0 with D3, which still contains the length of the requested write data. If D0 equals D3, then the call was successful and the program falls through the branch at line 25 and places the RETURN \_ OK value into D7. If there is a problem, line 26 is skipped and the RETURN \_ FAIL set up in line 12 remains.

In either event, you have to close the library you opened. This is set up in lines 27 and 28, where the DOS base pointer is moved into A1 and the exec base pointer goes into A6. The program then calls the

CloseLibrary routine, which takes a single parameter in A1, the library base pointer of the library being closed. No error return is possible or checked for.

Line 30 moves the return code out of its hiding place in D7 and into D0. The RTS then returns control back to DOS.

## Putting It Together

Once you've entered the program and saved the source file as parrot.asm, assemble it with the command:

```
x easy parrot
```

If the assembler reports errors, correct them and try again. When you get a successful assembly, send up an offering to the deity of your choice and type:

```
parrot "gibberish"
```

You should be rewarded with "gibberish" on the next line. You're now an Amiga 68000 Assembly Language programmer! ■





# Micron's Amiga Series: Highest quality memory boards from America's Memory Supplier



**Affordable  
Memory Expansion  
from a Company  
You can Trust**

- Memory Test on Power-up
- 2 Megabytes Capability
- 0-wait States
- Discrete DRAM Controller
- Continuous Refresh
- Diagnostics Included
- Recoverable RAM Disk
- Amiga 2000/1000 Compatible
- Auto Configuring (Amiga DOS 1.2)

Amiga is a trademark of Commodore Electronics Ltd.

  Full 30-day Money Back Guarantee  
For Orders and Information, contact your local  
Commodore/Amiga computer store or phone toll-free:  
**1-800-642-7661**

**MICRON**  
TECHNOLOGY, INC.

*America's Memory Supplier*

Systems Group  
2805 E. Columbia • Boise, ID 83706 • (208) 386-3800



# When you want to talk Amiga

## COMPUTERS



### AMIGA 500 SYSTEM

#### Includes:

- Amiga 500 Computer
- 1 Megabyte RAM
- 1080 Color Monitor
- Amiga Mouse
- Amiga DOS

**Call for best price!**

**WE STOCK THE ENTIRE LINE  
OF AMIGA PRODUCTS!**

## DISK DRIVES

### COMMODORE AMIGA

Amiga 1010 3½" External.....	219.00
Amiga 1020 5¼" External.....	189.00
Amiga 2010 3½" Internal.....	Call
Amiga 2020 5¼" Internal.....	Call

### C. LTD

20 MB.....	Call
33 MB.....	Call
44 MB.....	Call
50 MB.....	Call
60 MB.....	Call
80 MB.....	Call

### MICROBOTICS

MAS-20 20 MB.....	1149.00
-------------------	---------

### SUPRA

20 MB.....	759.00
30 MB.....	879.00
60 MB.....	1599.00

### XEBEC

97204 20 MB.....	829.00
------------------	--------

## MONITORS

### AMDEK

Color 722 Dual-Mode.....	469.00
410 Monochrome.....	169.00

### AMIGA

1080 Hi-Res Color.....	299.00
2002 RGB Color.....	329.00
2080 Hi-Res RGB.....	Call

### MAGNAVOX

515 RGB/Composite.....	299.00
502 Composite Color.....	189.00
8562 RGB/Composite.....	279.00



### AMDEK Color 600 Hi-Res RGB

**\$349**

## MODEMS

### AMIGA

Amiga 1680.....	149.00
-----------------	--------

### ANCHOR

Volksmodem 300/1200.....	99.99
Signalman Express 1200 Ext.....	199.00
Lightening 2400 Baud Ext.....	319.00
Omega 80.....	129.00

### HAYES

Smartmodem 300.....	139.00
Smartmodem 1200.....	329.00
Smartmodem 2400.....	479.00

### NOVATION

Parrot 1200.....	99.99
------------------	-------

### PRACTICAL PERIPHERALS

1200 External.....	139.00
--------------------	--------

## DISKETTES

### MAXELL

MD2-DM DS/DD 5¼".....	8.99
MFD2-DDM DS/DD 3½".....	18.99

### SONY

MD2D DS/DD 5¼".....	9.99
MFD-1DD SS/DD 3½".....	12.99
MFD-2DD DS/DD 3½".....	19.99

## PRINTERS



### EPSON FX86E

**\$329**

### EPSON

FX286E.....	459.00
EX800.....	389.00
LQ800.....	459.00
LQ2500 Color.....	949.00
GZ3500 Laser.....	1399.00

### OKIDATA

Okimate 20 Color.....	129.00
ML182 - 120 cps.....	249.00
ML292 - 200 cps 80 Col.....	469.00
ML293 - 200 cps 132 Col.....	619.00

### STAR MICRONICS

NX10 - 120 cps/30 NLQ.....	199.00
NR15 - 240 /60 NLQ.....	589.00
NX15 - 120 cps/30 NLQ.....	359.00
NB15 - 100/300 cps 24 wire.....	949.00

## ACCESSORIES

### ACCESS ASSOCIATES

Alegria 2 MB.....	529.00
-------------------	--------

### AMERICAN LIQUID LIGHT

Imprint.....	Call
--------------	------

### ANALOG PRECISION

Megamiga 2 MB.....	399.00
--------------------	--------

### ASDG

Minirack C.....	Call
Minirack D.....	Call

### C.LTD

Amega w/OK.....	249.00
-----------------	--------

### COMPUTER SYSTEMS ASSOC.

Turbo Amiga Tower.....	Call
------------------------	------

### PACIFIC PERIPHERALS

Cage II OK.....	249.00
Cage II 2 MB.....	469.00
Cage II 4 MB.....	859.00

### SOUTHERN TECHNOLOGIES

Comspec AX2000.....	799.00
---------------------	--------



# COMPUTER MAIL ORDER



# .....you want to talk to us.

SOFTWARE		SOFTWARE		SOFTWARE	
<b>AB SOFT</b>		<b>EPYX</b>		<b>MICRO SYSTEMS</b>	
A/C Basic.....	\$139.00	Rogue.....	\$24.99	Organize.....	\$66.99
A/C Fortran.....	199.00	Summer Games.....	24.99	Scribble.....	66.99
<b>ACCESS SOFTWARE</b>		World Games.....	24.99	On-Line.....	46.99
Leader Board.....	26.99	<b>EQUAL PLUS</b>		<b>MIMETICS</b>	
10th Frame.....	27.99	Financial Plus.....	189.00	Audio Digitizer.....	89.99
<b>ACS</b>		<b>FUTURE WORKS</b>		Midi Interface.....	44.99
Station Manager.....	749.00	Lexcheck.....	39.99	Soundscape.....	129.00
Grade Manager.....	69.99	<b>GOLD DISK</b>		<b>MINDSCAPE</b>	
Quiz Master.....	64.99	Gold Spell.....	34.99	Halley Project.....	34.99
<b>ACTIVISION</b>		Laser Script.....	34.99	Keyboard Cadet.....	29.99
Gamestar Basketball.....	28.99	Page Setter.....	91.99	SAT Prep.....	51.99
Gamestar Baseball.....	28.99	<b>INFINITY</b>		<b>NEW HORIZONS</b>	
Gamestar Football.....	28.99	Galileo.....	59.99	Flow.....	69.99
Gamestar Golf.....	28.99	Shakespeare.....	169.99	Pro Write.....	79.99
Hacker.....	28.99	<b>INFOCOM</b>		<b>NEWTEC</b>	
Music Studio.....	37.99	Zork Trilogy.....	47.99	Digi-View.....	149.00
<b>AEGIS DEVELOPMENT</b>		Hitchhiker's Guide.....	28.99	Digi-Paint.....	47.99
Animator/Images.....	83.99	Trinity.....	28.99	<b>SEDONA</b>	
Draw Plus.....	154.00	<b>JDK IMAGES</b>		Money Mentor.....	59.99
Impact.....	53.99	Pro Video CGI.....	CALL		
Diga.....	54.99	Font Library I or II (ea.).....	76.99		
		<b>LATTICE</b>		<b>SUBLOGIC</b>	
		C-Regular.....	162.00	<b>FLIGHT SIMULATOR \$31.99</b>	
<b>SONIX</b>		C-Professional.....	279.00	<b>SUBLOGIC</b>	
<b>Aegis Development \$49.99</b>		dbc III Library.....	119.00	Jet Flight Simulator.....	31.99
<b>ANAKIN RESEARCH</b>		<b>MANX</b>		Scenery Disk.....	17.99
Easy.....	369.00	Aztec C-Commercial.....	329.00	<b>TDI</b>	
<b>BROWN WAGH</b>		Aztec C-Professional.....	CALL	Editor.....	35.99
TV Text.....	68.99	Aztec C-Development.....	199.00	Examples.....	21.99
Zuma Fonts (ea.).....	24.99	<b>MAXISOFT</b>		Grid Database.....	35.99
<b>DELTA RESEARCH</b>		Maxiplan.....	99.99	Modula II-Comm.....	199.00
J-Forth.....	87.99	Maxiplan Plus.....	134.00	Modula II-Regular.....	63.99
<b>DISCOVERY</b>		<b>METACOMCO</b>		Modula II-Dev.....	99.99
Grabbit.....	23.99	Macro Assembler.....	66.99	<b>TRUE BASIC</b>	
Marauder II.....	26.99	Amiga Shell.....	49.99	True Basic.....	73.99
<b>ELECTRONIC ARTS</b>		MCC Pascal.....	66.99	Libraries (ea.).....	37.99
Archon II.....	24.99	Cambridge Lisp.....	139.00	Runtime.....	99.99
Auto Duel.....	34.99	Amiga Tool Kit.....	34.99	<b>VERSASOFT</b>	
Deluxe Music.....	62.99	<b>MICROILLUSIONS</b>		dBman.....	105.00
Deluxe Paint II.....	97.99	Dynamic Cad.....	369.00	<b>VIP TECHNOLOGY</b>	
Deluxe Print.....	74.99	Discovery.....	29.99	VIP Professional.....	112.00
Deluxe Video 1.2.....	97.99			<b>WORD PERFECT INC.</b>	
Earl Weaver Baseball.....	36.99			Word Perfect.....	CALL
Intellitype.....	34.99	<b>ANALYZE</b>		<b>ZIRKONICS</b>	
Sky Fox.....	25.99	<b>Micro Systems \$66.99</b>		Professional Text Engine.....	79.99

In the U.S.A. and in Canada

## Call toll-free: 1-800-233-8950.

Outside the U.S.A. call 717-327-9575 Telex 5106017898 Fax 717-327-1217

Educational, Governmental and Corporate Organizations call toll-free 1-800-221-4283

CMO. 477 East Third Street, Dept. B909, Williamsport, PA 17701

ALL MAJOR CREDIT CARDS ACCEPTED.

**POLICY:** Add 3% (minimum \$7.00) shipping and handling. Larger shipments may require additional charges. Personal and company checks require 3 weeks to clear. For faster delivery use your credit card or send cashier's check or bank money order. Pennsylvania residents add 6% sales tax. All prices are U.S.A. prices and are subject to change and all items are subject to availability. Defective software will be replaced with the same item only. Hardware will be replaced or repaired at our discretion within the terms and limits of the manufacturer's warranty. We cannot guarantee compatibility. All sales are final and returned shipments are subject to a restocking fee.





# The new Manx Aztec C is the most powerful and professional C development system in . . . the universe.

## Reviews of Aztec C68k/am v 3.2 were great.

*Aztec C68k goes into overdrive for benchmark speed . . .*

Byte November, 1986

*Aztec C is more than just a C compiler . . . compiles programs significantly faster than Lattice . . . options that for many applications, will improve program execution performance dramatically . . . code generated by Aztec C was dramatically smaller than that produced by Lattice.*

Amiga World November, 1986

## Now, the New Aztec C68k version 3.4 is even faster, more flexible, and dramatically less expensive.

We did it! We moved all of the great development utilities from Aztec C68k/am-c, our \$499 system, to Aztec C68k/am-d, our \$299 system. We packaged the same compiler, assembler, linker, libraries, and librarian that are in the \$499 system into Aztec C68k/am-p, The Professional System, and priced it at \$199. Is that all we did? Not by a long shot!

We also added new features, speeded up the already impressive performance, and we listened. We listened to what users were saying on the technical support lines, on the East Coast Bulletin Board, the West Coast Bulletin Board, and on BIX. Then we responded by correcting, adding and augmenting to satisfy every one of the major requests. The result is three carefully packaged and reasonably priced high performance development systems that will do everything you could possibly want with the Commodore Amiga.

To back up this claim, we offer a 30-day money back satisfaction guarantee. The system must be purchased by an end user directly from Manx to qualify for the 30-day return, but that's it. Less than one per cent of the systems we sell to end users are ever returned, and over 60% of the systems we sell are repeat sales or by recommendation of an existing user. That says a lot.

Manx has a reputation as the expensive system to use for high demand professional applications, but the new prices and reconfigurations make our high powered systems attractive to everyone. In addition, Manx has aggressive site licensing, multiple purchase discounts, OEM, educational, and other special purpose discounts. Call us today for more details. Join the over 50,000 satisfied end users who understand the Manx difference.

**New Features:** shorter development times • smaller faster code • support for 1.1 and 1.2 Amiga DOS • direct link of Amiga object modules and libraries • standard driver support • C and assembler support for 68020 and 68881 • scatter loading and support of overlays by segmentation • 1.2 Amiga library function support • debug utilities • enumerated data types • stack depth checking code • Amiga assembly directives support • four floating point formats: Motorola fast float, Amiga IEEE double, Manx IEEE double, 68881 • dynamic memory allocation and window sizing for the Z editor • "touch" command • improved console window RAW and CON switching • stdio I/O is buffered to console • 68010, 68020 debug support • "exec" function supports Amiga PATH command • VT100 emulator (source) • lots of examples

## New Configurations and Pricing

<b>Aztec C68k/am-p (The Professional)</b>	<b>\$199</b>
Optimized C, Assembler, Linker, Librarian, Libraries, Examples	
<b>Aztec C68k/am-d (The Developer)</b>	<b>\$299</b>
Optimized C, Assembler, Linker, Librarian, Libraries, Debugger, Make, Diff, Grep, Support Utilities, Examples	
<b>Aztec C68k/am-c (The Commercial System)</b>	<b>\$499</b>
Library Source, One Year Of Updates, Z (vi) editor, Optimized C, Assembler, Linker, Librarian, Libraries, Debugger, Make, Diff, Grep, Support Utilities, Examples	

All systems are upgradable by paying the difference in price + \$10. C.O.D., VISA, MasterCard, American Express, wire (domestic or international), and terms are available. One and Two Day delivery available for all domestic and most international destinations.

To order, or, for information call today.

**1-800-221-0440** Telex: 4995812

In NJ or outside the USA call (201) 542-2121.

Amiga is a registered TM of Commodore Int'l., Lattice TM Lattice, Inc.



# MANX

Manx Software Systems  
One Industrial Way  
Eatontown, NJ 07724



# Dynamic Memory Allocation in BASIC: Creating Linked Lists

*Give your Amiga Basic programs the power of compound data types and dynamic memory allocation found in C.*

*By Donald Horner, Ph.D.*

One of the constraints of BASIC is its shortage of built-in data structures—particularly compound data types. Compound data types allow you to access groups of variables of different types (integer, real, string) as if they were a single variable. BASIC lacks the flexibility offered by Pascal and Modula-2 with their *records*, and C with its *structures*. Also absent from BASIC is the dynamic memory allocation associated with data structures that use compound data types. Dynamic memory allocation is the process whereby memory is allocated to structures only as needed.

In this article, I describe a way to use random access files to simulate compound data types and dynamic memory allocation in BASIC. Random access files make the simulation possible, and the speed of the RAM disk makes it practical.

Compound data types store a mixed bag of data items as if they were a single entity with a single name. This is done automatically, as far as the user is concerned. Professional BASIC programmers long ago learned to “mask” strings to accomplish the same result (unfortunately, in a non-automatic way). The record of BASIC’s random access files has this same property.

Each record from a random-access file is a string of predetermined length. The Field statement is the mask, or template, that partitions each record into substrings and gives a (string) variable name to each. By using CV\*() instructions, you can convert substrings to the appropriate variable type. Conversely, the use of MK\*\$() instructions allow you to convert from numeric

data back to strings. You use these strings to construct compound data types (string) from the individual data components. The composite structure is stored in the file buffer.

Having to read from and write to a disk with every reference to one of these data types is slow and cumbersome. The RAM disk speeds things up appreciably.

## An Example

Consider the following example of a composite data entity:

```
| emp.name$ | emp.years% | emp.payRate | emp.ssn$  
| emp.deptNo% |
```

The structure consists of five pieces of data: two strings, two integers and one single-precision real number. As a unit they might constitute a company’s personnel data structure in RAM or a personnel record in a file. In this case, the number of instances of this structure would depend on the number of employees; the information in each structure would be subject to query and update. ►



## AC/FORTRAN™

**Mainframe** quality, full feature **ANSI FORTRAN 77** compiler includes: **Debugger**, Linker, Library Manager, Runtime Library, **IEEE** math, and **C** interface. Supports **Complex** numbers, **Virtual** arrays, **Overlays** and Linking. Not copy protected. \$295.

Version for CSA 68020/68881 Turbo board also available \$495.

## AC/BASIC™

From the authors of **Microsoft BASIC** compiler for Macintosh, comes AC/BASIC for the Amiga. Companion compiler to the **Amiga BASIC** interpreter: has more features and includes **BLOCK IF**, **CASE** statement, and **STATIC** keyword extensions and executes up to **50x** faster. AC/BASIC is the new BASIC reference for MC68000 based personal computers. Not copy protected. \$195.

**abssoft**

Scientific/Engineering Software

4268 N. Woodward, Royal Oak, MI 48072/(313) 549-7111

Amiga trademark of Commodore Amiga. Microsoft trademark of Microsoft Corp.



Telephone orders welcome

Circle 175 on Reader Service card.

# \$399.00\*

## COMSPEC MEMORY EXPANDER

- Fast RAM
- Fully Amiga 1000 compatible
- Auto configuring
- Full pass through
- Data survives system reset

\*AX1000 — 1 MEG

## COMSPEC

153 Bridgeland Ave., Unit #5, Toronto Ontario,  
Canada M6A 2Y6 (416) 785-3553

Suppose you wished to process a list of these personal data structures just described. How would you store them in a BASIC program? One choice is to use BASIC's only compound data structure—the array. However, two problems exist: 1) Arrays are homogeneous (i.e., all entries are of the same simple data type); 2) Arrays are of a fixed size declared in DIM statements.

Two techniques are widely used to handle the first problem. In the first method, one array is used for each piece of data in the structure. The second method involves using an array of strings and masking the strings as described earlier.

The problem of fixed size is normally solved by declaring arrays to be at least as large as the greatest number of expected entries. This is usually satisfactory (if the combined "worst cases" don't overload the available memory). However, dynamic memory allocation and linked lists offer an alternative.

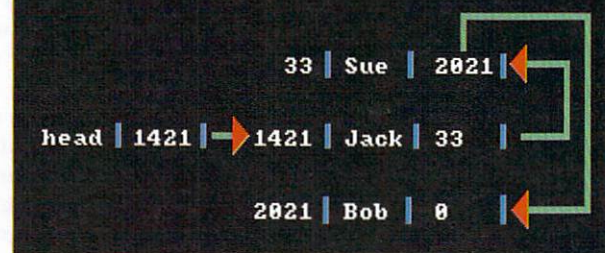
### Linked Lists

A linked list is a simple structure. Each element has a position number. If the list is not empty, the element in position number one is the first element, the next in line is number two, followed by number three and so on through the last element (the one with the highest position number).

The form of the elements is interesting. Each element has a *data* part and a *link* part. The data part holds the information you wish to store (such as the five-part structure above), while the link part holds information about the location of other elements in the list (normally the next element in the list and, perhaps, the preceding element). The use of extra storage for the links (or pointers) allows the programmer to store the list data at random since any data value can be found by "following the arrows." The two-part elements are generally known as *nodes*.

Figure 1 and Table 1 are examples of *singly* linked lists; each link part has only one pointer, which locates

Figure 1



the next node in the list. Figure 1 shows a linked list of three nodes. The *head* is not part of the list itself but merely tells you where the first node is to be found. (It's not easy to follow the arrows until you know where to find the first one.) The first node is located at address 1421 and has value *Jack*. The link of this first node points to address 33, where you find the second node with data value *Sue* and pointer value 2021. As



you have already seen, node number 3 at address 2021 has value *Bob* for data and zero for the link. A zero link value is called the *nil* pointer, a pointer pointing to nothing. In our case, it means that the third node is the last node in the list.

List Operations

In order for you to use and manage linked lists, it is necessary to know what operations will be performed. Table 1 gives the specifications for a reasonable set of such operations. A non-empty linked list—at any point in time—will always have one element designated as the active, or *cursor*, node. All action takes place relative to that element. Operations allow you to know the position of the cursor in the list and the size of the list. You are able to read or overwrite (update) the data portion of the cursor node, and you can completely clear a list if you wish. Cursor-node selection (cursor movement) is done by selecting the first node or the next node following the present cursor. You can insert nodes before (in front of) the cursor node or at the end of the list. The cursor node may be deleted.

Random File Use

If you want to make a linked list using random access files, each list node will be a record in the file. It is necessary to know which record numbers are associated with which data elements. This is where linking comes into play.

Whenever a node is required, an unused record number will be assigned. If you conceive of a record as a chunk of available memory, this activity simulates the dynamic allocation of memory for the storage of one of the complex data units. All storage and retrieval is by record number. Each “chunk,” or record, in a random file is of the same length (up to 32,767 bytes). Record numbers can be allocated in the range from 1 to 16,777,215. Think of record numbers as addresses for the link pointers. In the case of our previous personnel structure example, the mask or template would look like this:

| N\$ | Y\$ | P\$ | S\$ | D\$ | L\$ |

The correspondence with the earlier example goes like this:

N\$ = emp.name\$ ..... S\$ = emp.ssn\$  
Y\$ = emp.years% ..... D\$ = emp.deptNo\$  
P\$ = emp.payRate ..... L\$ = ptrNext

The new entry is L\$ and represents the link value pointing to the next node in the list.

An Implementation

Listing 1 shows one way to implement this particular list. Only some of the operations require explanation. Node insertion and node deletion are the most complicated operations. All the operations are packaged together using the subprogram facility of Amiga Basic. ►

Table 1. Functional Specification—(singly) linked list.

**Elements:** nodes of two parts. 1) user-defined data part; 2) link to next node.

**Structure:** linear with each element having a position number. If the list is non-empty, one node is designated as the *cursor* node.

Operations:

- l.list(size,result)  
action: returns the number of nodes as *result*.
- l.list(position,result)  
required: the list has at least one node.  
action: returns the position number of the cursor node as *result*.
- l.list(clear,result)  
action: all nodes are removed from the list.
- l.list(readElt,result)  
required: the list has at least one node.  
action: the cursor node's data value is returned in the appropriate global variable.
- l.list(writeElt,result)  
required: the list has at least one node and the value to be written is in the appropriate global variable.  
action: The data value of the cursor node is overwritten with the global variable's value.
- l.list(goNext,result)  
required: the list has at least one node and the last node is not the cursor.  
action: the node following the cursor becomes the cursor node.
- l.list(goFirst,result)  
required: the list has at least one node.  
action: the first node becomes the new cursor node.
- l.list(putBefore,result)  
required: the global variable holds the data for a new node.  
action: if the list was empty, a new node with the global variable values as data part becomes the list's only node and the cursor node. Otherwise, the new node is inserted in a position just before the cursor: the new node becomes the cursor.
- l.list(putEnd,result)  
required: the data part of the new node is to be in the global variable.  
action: a new node with data part equal to the global variable value becomes the last node in the list and the cursor as well.
- l.list(remove,result)  
required: the list must contain at least one node.  
action: the cursor node is removed from the list and the node in the following position becomes the new cursor. If the cursor were the last node, however, the first element (if any) becomes the new cursor.



Figure 2 (part -a-)

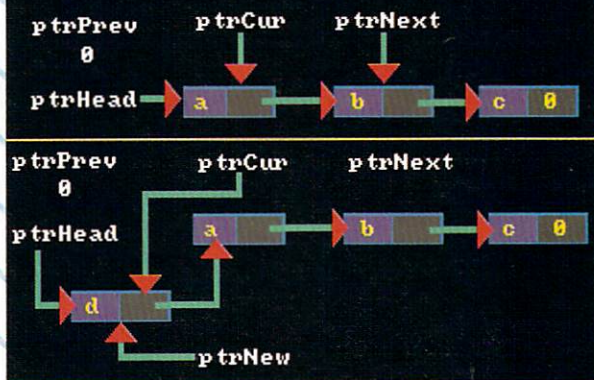


Figure 2 (part -b-)

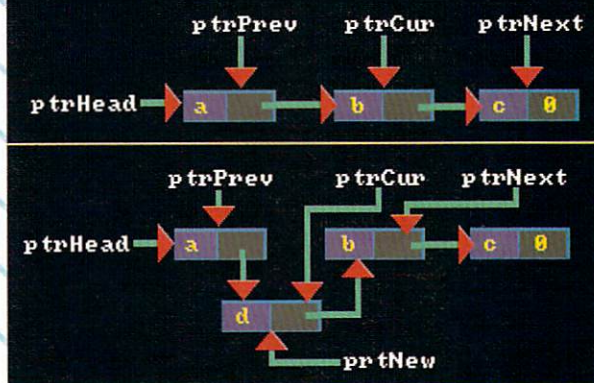


Figure 2 (part -c-)

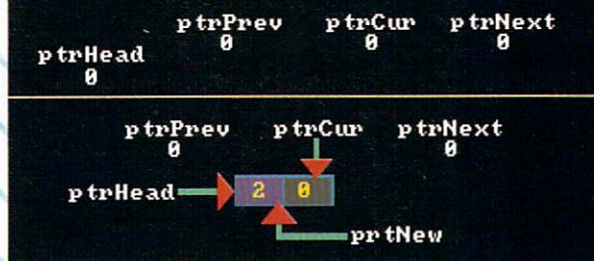
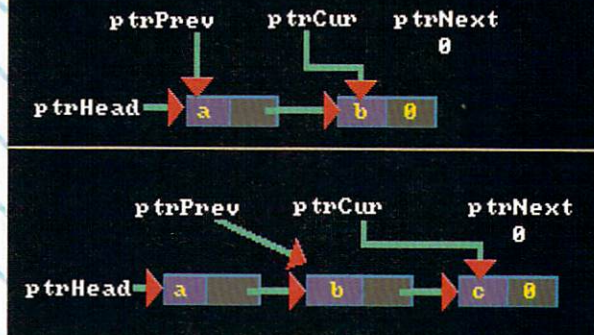


Figure 3 (part -a-) same as 2 (-c-).

Figure 3 (part -b-)



To avoid passing a load of parameters to the subprogram *llist*, SHARED variables are used for the five data components of the personnel record. Initialization takes care of opening the RAM: file that will act as our reservoir of assignable memory chunks. The Field statement does the masking. The two parameters for a call to *llist* tell the name of the operation being invoked and allow for a return message where appropriate.

A general word: Any variable starting with *ptr* is a pointer value (integer here since the list will be no longer than 32,767 nodes). Several pointers may need explanation:

*ptrCur* points to the cursor.

*ptrPrev* points to the node whose position is one less than the cursor.

*ptrNext* points to the node that follows the cursor.

*ptrHead* points to the first node in the list.

*ptrAvail* points to the next record number to be allocated upon request.

*ptrNew* points to the newly allocated node.

The cursor node's record is in the file buffer at the end of every call to *llist* and, therefore, at the start of every call. Strictly speaking, this makes *ptrNext* unnecessary. Similarly, it can be argued that *ptrPrev* is unnecessary (even though it is a worthwhile convenience).

Pointers *ptrHead*, *ptrCur*, *ptrPrev* and *ptrNext* are zero when the list has no nodes. Additionally, *ptrPrev* equals zero when the first node is the cursor while *ptrNext* equals zero when the last node is the cursor.

Operations *size* and *position* are simple: Return the value of *sz%* or *psn*. This means that *sz%* must change with each insertion and deletion of a node, while *psn* must change with every cursor movement. Cursor movements may occur with insertions and deletions as well as with *goNext* and *goFirst*.

Invoking *goNext* requires moving *ptrCur* to the next node (indicated by *ptrNext*). It also requires moving *ptrPrev* and *ptrNext* ahead one node. Moreover, you must read the new cursor node into the file buffer.

In *goFirst* you see the cursor being set to the head and *ptrPrev* being set to zero. That is because there is no node preceding the first node. Again, the new cursor node must be read into the file buffer and *ptrNext* must be reset.

To *readElt*, simply put the buffer values into the shared variables. To *writeElt*, transfer the shared variable values into the file buffer and write to the RAM: file. The last operation requires the main program to have loaded all the emp. values before the call.

Jumping down to *clear*, observe that it simply closes the RAM: file, kills it and resets all local variables that make a difference. We jumped down to *clear* because the insert and delete operations are the most complicated.

Figure 2 indicates the two situations in which you may *putBefore*. You may try to insert a new node before the first node (part a) or before some other node (part b). Inserting before the head node also works when the list has no node previously entered (empty list as in



part c). The process is complex but straightforward in each case: Get a new node, set *ptrCur* to the new node, set the appropriate pointer (*ptrHead* or the link pointer of the previous node) to the new node, load the buffer with the new node's values and write the record. In the second case, changing the link value of the previous node requires rewriting that node to keep it updated. Of course, the size and position values must be updated.

The operation *putEnd* is similar. The two possible cases are an empty list and a non-empty list (see Figure 3). The empty case is easy: Reset the head and cursor to the new node, put a zero in the link field and write the record. The non-empty case is more difficult. You must advance the cursor to the last node, rewrite the last node with the new link value (pointing to the new node to be inserted), move the cursor to the new node, put a zero in the link field and the shared variable values in the buffer and write the record. Again, the position and size information must be updated. In all insertions and deletions, *ptrPrev* and *ptrNext* must be updated. To be successful, you must 1) change all values that require change, and 2) make the changes in a proper order.

The operation *remove* has four general cases (see Figure 4). You are removing the only element in the list, the first element, the last element or some other node. The cursor must end up as zero (removed the only node), pointing to the node following the removed node or pointing to the first node (removed the last node). These clues should enable you to follow the code.

### A Few Notes

You can make my implementation much more efficient. The routine does not protect the calling program from violating the requirements for making each call. You could use *result%* to return a flag indicating success or failure for each of the operations other than *size* and *position*. That would require an added test for each operation to prevent executing it unadvisedly (e.g., no *remove* allowed if the list is empty, no *goNext* if the list is empty or if the cursor is the last node, and so on). You can improve the memory-allocation scheme by adding a deallocation process. Currently, a removed node's record number is not available for reuse. It is possible to maintain a linked list of available record numbers (probably in the form of a stack).

You might extend the linking so that the link field in the last node points to the first node rather than having the value zero. You also might consider making *ptrHead* a *ptrTail* in that case. Or, you might consider keeping two link values in the node—one pointing back to the previous node as well as the forward link pointing to the next node. That would do away with the need for *ptrPrev* and would allow *goBack* to be easily added to the implementation.

### Conclusion

If you are willing to work at it a little, simulating dynamic memory allocation for a compound data structure is possible in BASIC. The subprogram of Amiga ▶

Figure 4 (part -a-)

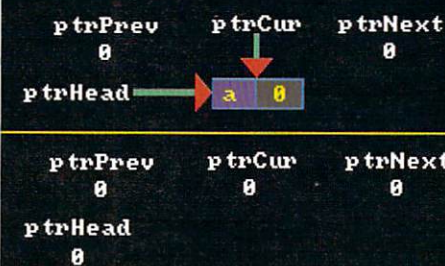


Figure 4 (part -b-)

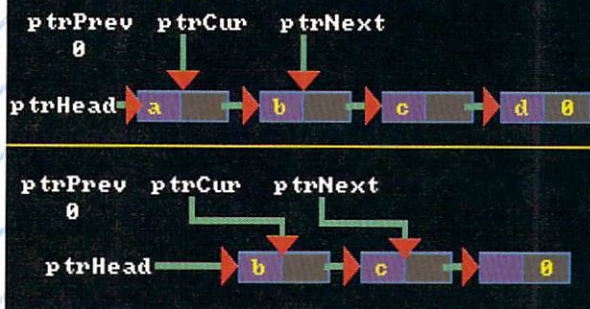


Figure 4 (part -c-)

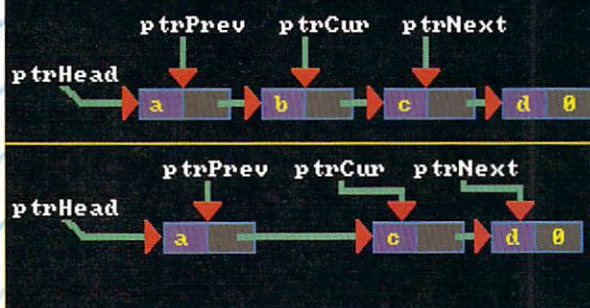
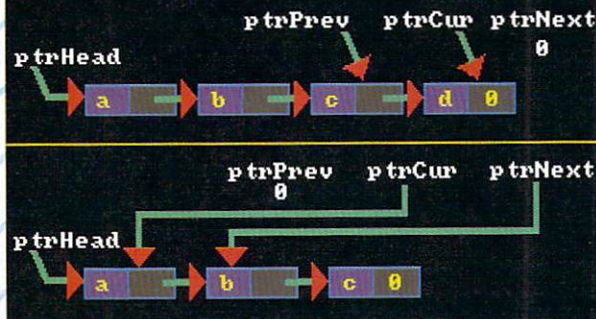


Figure 4 (part -d-)





Basic makes it easy to add such a routine to your library. One of the major uses of compound data structures is in constructing linked objects, particularly when the number of such objects is unknown during the programming exercise. The ability to use memory dynamically is achieved at the expense of more complex code (in some cases) and the requirement of using memory to carry the pointers or links. If your compound data units are accessed naturally by the value of certain data parts, linked structures such as linked lists may be the best approach. Anyway, you do have a choice. □

*Dr. Donald Horner teaches computer science at Eastern Washington University. Write to him at Route 2, Box 54, Cheney, WA 99004.*

#### **Listing 1. Subroutine for implementing linked lists in Amiga Basic.**

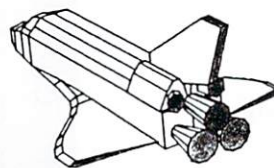
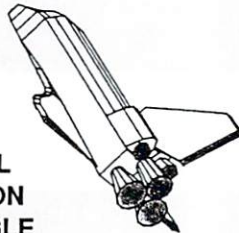
```
SUB 1.list(operation$,result%) STATIC
  SHARED emp.name$,emp.years$,emp.payRate,emp.ssn$,emp.deptNo$
  DEFINT p
  IF firsttime%=0 THEN                                'initialization
    OPEN "R",#1,"RAM:employee",29
    FIELD #1,10 AS N$,2 AS Y$,4 AS P$,9 AS S$,2 AS D$,2 AS L$
    ptrAvail=1
    firsttime%=1
  END IF
  IF operation$="size" THEN
    result%=sz%
  ELSEIF operation$="position" THEN
    result%=psn
  ELSEIF operation$="goNext" THEN
    GOSUB advance
  ELSEIF operation$="goFirst" THEN
    ptrCur=ptrHead
    ptrPrev=0
    GET #1,ptrCur
    ptrNext=CVI(L$)
    psn=1
    'read node's values
    'and reset next pointer
  ELSEIF operation$="readElt" THEN
    GOSUB prepRead
    'transfer node's values
  ELSEIF operation$="writeElt" THEN
    GOSUB prepWrite
    PUT #1,ptrCur
    'transfer values to buffer
    'write node's values
  ELSEIF operation$="putBefore" THEN
    GOSUB getnode
    IF ptrCur=ptrHead THEN
      ptrHead=ptrNew
      psn=1
      RSET L$=MKI$(ptrCur)
      'first node is cursor
      'or list is empty
    ELSE
      GET #1,ptrPrev
      'cursor is not first node
      'look at previous node
```

# FORMS IN FLIGHT

## 3D DRAWING AND ANIMATION

### FEATURES AVAILABLE NOW:

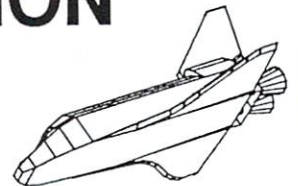
- LIBRARY OBJECTS
- SURFACE OF REVOLUTION
- RED/BLUE STEREO IMAGES
- PLOTTER SUPPORT (HP-GL)
- DYNAMIC MEMORY ALLOCATION
- EFFICIENT HIDDEN LINE REMOVAL
- UNATTENDED FRAME GENERATION
- SURFACE EXTRUSIONS, ANY ANGLE
- INTERCHANGEABLE 2D/3D DRAWING
- INDEPENDANT OBJECT MODIFICATION
- SPLINES, POLYGONS, FREE-HAND, SNAP
- COMPLEX OBJECT NESTING AND MOTION
- PARTIAL OBJECT RENDERING CAPABILITY
- COPY (MIRROR, FROM/TO, ROTATION,DYNAMIC)
- VARIABLE SHADING (MANY SOURCES, NO SHADOWS)
- PLAYBACK - VARIOUS RESOLUTIONS/COLOR COMBINATIONS
- DYNAMIC OBSERVER MOVEMENT AND PERSPECTIVE CONTROL (ROTATE,PAN,ROLL,MAGNIFY,MOVE IN/OUT,MOVABLE LOOK POINT



### NEW FEATURES

UPGRADE AVAILABLE SOON

- "REAL TIME" PLAYBACK
- OVERSCAN/PAL SUPPORT



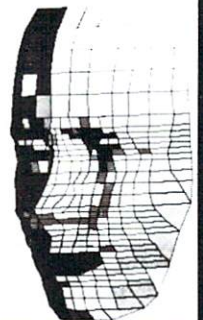
### **MICRO MAGIC**

Suite 320B  
261 Hamilton Av.  
Palo Alto, CA 94301

**(415) 327-9107**

**\$79**

(CA residents add sales tax)  
NOT COPY PROTECTED  
REQUIRES 1MB RAM





```

RSET L$=MKI$(ptrNew)      'reset the link pointer
PUT #1,ptrPrev             'and write
RSET L$=MKI$(ptrCur)
END IF
ptrNext=ptrCur            'pointer housekeeping
ptrCur=ptrNew
GOSUB prepWrite            'fill file buffer
PUT #1,ptrCur              'write
sz%=sz%+1
ELSEIF operation$="putEnd" THEN
GOSUB getnode
IF sz%=0 THEN              'empty list
ptrHead=ptrNew
ELSE                        'for nonempty list
FOR i%=1 TO sz%-psn
GOSUB advance              'move to last node
NEXT i%
RSET L$=MKI$(ptrNew)      'reset last node's link
PUT #1,ptrCur              'and rewrite
END IF
ptrCur=ptrNew              'pointer housekeeping
ptrNext=0
RSET L$="0"                'set new node's link
GOSUB prepWrite            'fill buffers and
PUT #1,ptrCur              'write
sz%=sz%+1
psn=sz%
ELSEIF operation$="remove" THEN
IF ptrPrev=0 THEN          'remove first node
ptrHead=ptrNext
ptrCur=ptrHead
IF ptrCur=0 THEN psn=0
ELSE
GET #1,ptrPrev             'not the first node
RSET L$=MKI$(ptrNext)     'adjust previous node's
PUT #1,ptrPrev             'link
IF ptrNext=0 THEN          'and rewrite
ptrCur=ptrHead            'if last node
'move cursor to front

```

```

ELSE                        'else advance cursor
ptrCur=ptrNext
END IF
GET #1,ptrCur              'retrieve new cursor data
ptrNext=CVI(L$)            'and reset next pointer
END IF
sz%=sz%-1
ELSEIF operation$="clear" THEN
CLOSE #1
KILL "RAM:employee"        'reset important values
ptrHead=0:ptrCur=0:ptrPrev=0:ptrNext=0
ptrAvail=1:firstime%=0
sz%=0:psn=0
END IF
EXIT SUB
getnode:
ptrNew=ptrAvail:ptrAvail=ptrAvail+1:RETURN
advance:
ptrPrev=ptrCur:ptrCur=ptrNext:psn=psn+1
GET #1,ptrCur              'get new cursor data
ptrNext=CVI(L$)
RETURN
prepWrite:
RSET N$=emp.name$
RSET Y$=MKI$(emp.years%)
RSET P$=MKS$(emp.payRate)
RSET S$=emp.ssn$
RSET D$=MKI$(emp.deptNo%)
RETURN
prepRead:
emp.name$=N$
emp.years%=CVI(Y$)
emp.payRate=CVS(P$)
emp.ssn$=S$
emp.deptNo%=CVI(D$)
RETURN
END SUB

```

## ORGANIZE AND PROTECT YOUR COPIES OF AMIGAWORLD

Now there's an easy way to keep copies of your favorite magazine readily available for future reference.

Designed exclusively for AmigaWorld by Jesse Jones Industries, these custom-made titled cases and binders are sized to hold a year's issues (may vary with issue sizes).

AmigaWorld  
Jesse Jones Industries, Dept. AG  
499 East Erie Ave., Philadelphia, PA 19134

Cases:	1-\$7.95	3-\$21.95	6-\$39.95
Binders:	1-\$9.95	3-\$27.95	6-\$52.95

Enclosed is \$  
Add \$1 per case/binder for postage & handling. Outside USA \$2.50 per case/binder (US funds only).

Please send \_\_\_\_\_ cases; \_\_\_\_\_ binders for AmigaWorld Magazine.

Charge Orders: Call TOLL FREE 7 days, 24 hours 1-800-972-5858 (minimum order \$15)

Print Name \_\_\_\_\_

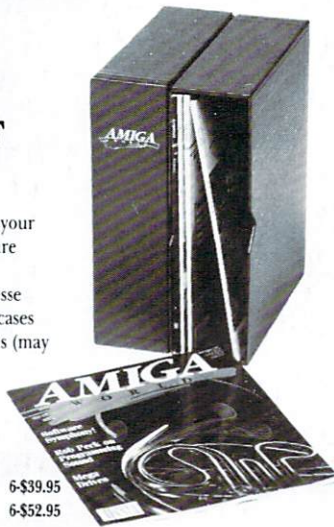
Address \_\_\_\_\_

No P.O. Box numbers please

City/State/Zip \_\_\_\_\_

PA residents add 6% sales tax

**SATISFACTION GUARANTEED**



## TRANSFER FILES

**TRANSFER C64/C128 files to and from your Amiga!**

Disk-2-Disk reads your PaperClip, SpeedScript and Pocket Writer documents or other files on floppy disk directly into your Amiga. Transfers all file types. Use these transferred files with your favorite Amiga programs.

- Reads/writes 1541/4040 and 1570/1571 disk formats.
- Converts Commodore/PET ASCII to Amiga ASCII and vice versa.

**TRANSFER MS-DOS and ATARI ST files to and from your Amiga!**

Dos-2-Dos reads Lotus 123 worksheets, wordprocessing documents or any other files on floppy disk directly into your Amiga for use with your favorite Amiga programs.

- Reads/writes both 5.25" AND 3.5" MS-DOS disks.
- Reads/writes 3.5" Atari ST diskettes (GEM format).
- Converts ASCII file line ending characters.

Disk-2-Disk requires the Amiga model 1020 5.25" disk drive. Dos-2-Dos runs on any standard Amiga. Disk-2-Disk \$49.95, Dos-2-Dos \$55.00. Add \$3.00 for shipping and handling, CA residents add 6% sales tax.



**Central Coast Software™**



268 Bowie Drive, Los Osos, CA 93402 (805) 528-4906







ILLUSTRATED BY SANDRA FILIPUCCI



# Kissing the Guru Goodbye

*Here are five basic rules that will make for more well-mannered*

*C programs, and fewer visits from the dreaded Guru.*

*By Mark L. Van Name and William B. Catchings*

**O**n most microcomputers, a program can act as if it has the machine all to itself. Within the limits of the machine—such as the amount of available memory—the program can use what it needs. The Amiga is different. Because of its multitasking ability, it doesn't permit programs to be so cavalier with the system's resources. Programs running on the Amiga must assume that other programs are executing also, and must share the resources accordingly.

Although the *AmigaDOS Developer's Manual* and the *ROM Kernel Manual* explain how programs should operate in a multitasking environment, the information is scattered around. This article contains five basic rules to follow as you program in C on the Amiga; it will help you put the manuals' scattered information in perspective, and will provide the developer of Amiga software with a sound framework within which to work.

## 1. DO NOT TIE UP SYSTEM RESOURCES UNLESS ABSOLUTELY NECESSARY.

Any resource controlled by one program is unavailable to others. Two of the most commonly abused resources are memory and the printer. Other less visible resources, such as file locks, also can cause you problems if you do not manage them properly. Unnecessarily holding a write lock on a file will prevent other programs from using the file.

Many microcomputers allow direct access to hardware components, such as printer ports and video-display memory. While such accesses also are possible on the Amiga, they should be avoided. AmigaDOS and the

ROM Kernel provide functions that implement protocols for sharing all major hardware resources. Well-behaved programs should use these functions when they require hardware services.

## 2. BE SURE THAT YOU RECEIVE EACH RESOURCE YOU REQUEST.

This rule ultimately is enforced by the system. If a program fails to get a requested resource, such as memory, but uses it, a visit from the Guru is usually imminent. You should verify the success of all resource requests, no matter how sure-fire they may seem. This includes calls to obtain file handles, file locks, memory, screens, windows, libraries and so on.

One major resource that causes problems for many programs is stack space. Because the system doesn't attempt to verify that there is enough stack to run each program, the program should. A simple answer is a startup-sequence that sets the stack to the desired size and checks, of course, for the success of that request.

Many programmers forget they need chip memory, and often end up with blotchy displays or poor sound. The basic rule is simple: Any data that must be directly accessed by any of the three custom chips must be in chip memory. For example, BOBs, sprites, bit maps and sound samples all must be in chip memory. Note that this is not required for the data structures that describe those objects, just for the objects themselves. ►



The easiest solution is to store all such objects and the routines that manipulate them in one or more separate object files. Then you can use the Atom utility to mark these objects for loading into chip memory. If you do not follow this procedure, the default is to load objects into fast memory if any is available.

Though somewhat wasteful, another alternative is to copy such structures from fast memory into chip memory, which you expressly allocate once your program is running. Some newer compilers are offering a third alternative: the ability to mark an object, in the source code that defines it, as requiring chip memory.

A final, almost hidden type of resource is the ability to execute desired system functions. Amiga programs can spawn both separate tasks and separate processes. While these two may seem the same, they are not: A process is a superset of a task. Some functions can be performed only by processes. The basic rule is that a task can perform any function described in the *ROM Kernel Manual*, but cannot use any AmigaDOS function or any disk-resident library code. To access any AmigaDOS function, notably I/O support procedures, you must use a process. This restriction applies because some AmigaDOS routines need access to the information in the process control block of the entity that called them. You can use different methods to get around this, but it is generally unwise and can require a great deal of work.

Once a resource is requested and verified it should be locked down. While some resources are locked implicitly by their allocation, others must be explicitly locked. Failure to do so can allow another program to

grab the same resource, leaving the first program open to a Guru Meditation.

### 3. FREE ALL RESOURCES WHEN YOUR PROGRAM TERMINATES.

Some programs stop with resources still locked or allocated, leaving the resources unavailable to other programs. Well-behaved programs should release their resources in the event of either normal or abnormal termination.

A common solution is to have a single program termination routine that is always called. This routine can free all resources, such as windows, memory and libraries, that were in use by the program. Usually, the pointer to the resource can be tested. If it is not 0, the resource is still in use and should be surrendered.

In some cases, the order in which resources are returned is important. For example, `CloseWindow()` frees the system gadgets attached to the window being closed. If your program has added any gadgets to the window, they either must be valid when you call `CloseWindow()` or you must first remove and deallocate them.

Resource management functions tend to come in the obvious pairs—one to obtain the resource and one to give it back. See Figure 1 for a list of some common AmigaDOS resource management pairs. Also in Figure 1 is a longer list of the more common ROM Kernel function pairs.

Related to memory allocation is a current memory management bug that could cause problems for some graphic programs. If a program does a `ScrollRaster()` either left or right in a `SuperBitMap` window, it will lose memory each time. To prevent this memory loss, the program must have its own `TmpRas` attached to the window. This loss occurs because the system is not deallocating the memory it uses for its internally created `TmpRas`.

Figure 1. AmigaDOS resource management pairs and ROM Kernel function pairs.

#### RESOURCE MANAGEMENT PAIRS:

<code>Lock()</code>	<code>UnLock()</code>
<code>LoadSeg()</code>	<code>UnLoadSeg()</code>
<code>Open()</code>	<code>Close()</code>

#### ROM KERNEL FUNCTION PAIRS:

<code>AllocSignal()</code>	<code>FreeSignal()</code>
<code>AllocMem()</code>	<code>FreeMem()</code>

[Note: for memory management you also can use `AllocEntry()` and `FreeEntry()`, or `AllocMem()` followed by `Allocate()` and `Deallocate()`]

<code>OpenLibrary()</code>	<code>CloseLibrary()</code>
<code>OpenDevice()</code>	<code>CloseDevice()</code>
<code>GetColorMap()</code>	<code>FreeColorMap()</code>
<code>AllocRaster()</code>	<code>FreeRaster()</code>
<code>GetSprite()</code>	<code>FreeSprite()</code>

<code>ADCMD_ALLOCATE()</code>	<code>ADCMD_FREE()</code> (for audio channels)
<code>GetDiskObject()</code>	<code>FreeDiskObject()</code>
<code>AllocTrap()</code>	<code>FreeTrap()</code>

### 4. NEVER TIE UP THE CPU UNNECESSARILY.

On single-user systems, many programs use a "busy wait" to pass the time until an expected event, such as user input, occurs. This is a very bad strategy on the Amiga, for the CPU could be doing other things while any one program is waiting. Rather than a busy wait, Amiga programs should use the `Wait()` function and wait for signals from all ongoing activities. When the program awakes it should check for messages at each port whose signal port was set. You should not forget that there may be more than one message per port. Also, you should `ReplyMsg()` to all messages that are not themselves replies.

### 5. DO NOT ASSUME ANYTHING THAT YOU CAN DETERMINE FROM THE SYSTEM.

Through such means as the Preferences tool, keymaps, multiple fonts and PAL support, the Amiga can support international users and a variety of basic options for each user. A program that assumes a particular country or user preference will not work where that assumption is invalid. In most cases, the system soft- ►



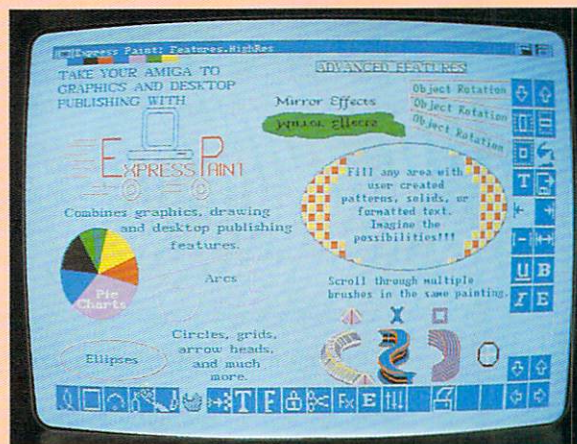
# PAR SOFTWARE BRINGS YOU THE ULTIMATE IN DESKTOP GRAPHICS.

## EXPRESS PAINT™

**EXPRESS PAINT** has the most useful features of all the other drawing and painting programs plus many advanced features not found anywhere else! It's fully multitasking, and is not copy protected.

### Advanced features:

- Text may be entered on screen or imported from any text file and made to conform to graphic images created in virtually any shape or size! Allows left, right, centered and full justification in bold, underline, italics and more! Great for creating newsletters, posters, flyers and other desktop publishing projects!
- No limit on the number of fonts you can use!
- Easily scroll and select from multiple brushes created by the user from within the program!
- Allows importation/exportation of any graphic image created in IFF format!
- Special control functions give you total control over arcs, circles, and lines like no other painting program can.
- Written in 'C' for lightning speed and minimal memory consumption!
- Selectively print any image up to five times the normal size! Also easily expand an image horizontally or vertically!



### '...Creativity without the limitations!'

Now, Express Paint unleashes the power of graphics and desktop publishing in one program! The ultimate for creating newsletters, posters, reports, etc. Advanced features not found anywhere else, like the ability to import text files for formatting to any shape or size!

INTRODUCTORY PRICE: **\$79<sup>95</sup>** U.S.

### OUTLINE!™

**\$49.95** U.S.

Idea and thought processor. Organize your thoughts, make better presentations, expand or condense by doubleclicking, arrange topics visually with the mouse. Easy to use for the novice and professional alike. Auto indent on wrap-around lines, pull-down menus, command key equivalents, compatible with word processors!

### PAR REAL 1™

**\$149.95** U.S.

Real Estate Analyzer. Up to 50 year cash flow forecasting. Allows extensive user customization of amortization schedules including most "creative" financing approaches. Lease vs. buy analysis. Calculates the tax consequences of investments for up to 50 years with user definable depreciation of up to 100 years. Automatic rate of return calculations. Contract and form generator. 3-D barcharts and extensive report and printing options.



NOW STOCKED BY MAJOR AMIGA DISTRIBUTORS  
THROUGHOUT THE U.S. AND CANADA. DEALERS CALL YOUR  
FAVORITE DISTRIBUTOR TODAY!

Amiga is a trademark of Commodore-Amiga, Inc.

### DISKPRO +!™

**\$29.95** U.S.

A heavyweight backup and file compressor that can more than "double" your free disk space! Can be used from the CLI or by icon. Quickly backup or compress multiple files.

### EASY LOANS™

**\$39.95** U.S.

Customize amortization schedules with partial payments, balloon payments, negative amortizations, variable interest rates and payments. Calculate missing variables such as payment, interest rate or length of loan. Save amortizations for future editing! On/off speech capability! User selectable color palette!

CALL TOLL FREE (800) 433-8433

**PAR**  
**SOFTWARE, INC.**  
Professional Automation Resources

*We accept third party software submissions!*

P.O. Box 1089, Vancouver, WA 98666 USA • Washington Residents call (206) 694-1539



# Getting the Right Display Mode

MANY AMIGA programmers are not aware that the Interchange File Format (IFF) standard contains a provision to help them get the right view mode for stored images. Amiga images are stored in these IFF files primarily as ILBMs (Interleaved Bit Maps). The IFF specification calls for a data item, known as a CAMG chunk, to be stored with every ILBM.

The CAMG chunk is designed to contain the proper view mode for the stored image. Any time you write an ILBM you should set its CAMG chunk to indicate the display mode you would like others to use. Similarly, when you are displaying an existing image, you should check its CAMG chunk for the proper view mode.

This rule unfortunately is not followed by the sample code in the IFF specification. That code picks the view mode for its image by using the image's dimensions. While that strategy is the right one to use if there is no

mode indicated by the image's CAMG chunk, programs always should check the CAMG chunk first.

Following rules such as this one clearly can be more work than just working according to our own rules. The reward, however, is a more consistent development environment; one where we can be sure that we will be seeing the images on our screens as their designers intended them to appear.

## Fish, for Example

For an example of the proper way to use the information in the CAMG chunk, look at two programs on disk 64 in the Fred Fish series of Amiga public domain software. That disk contains a program that reads an ILBM and displays it, and one that captures the state of a screen and saves it, along with a CAMG chunk indicating the display mode, in an ILBM.□

ware offers ways for programs to avoid these limiting assumptions.

One of the more common assumptions is that the user has a particular font or character size, usually Topaz at 80 characters. Often this is not the case, as many users either have simple monitors or prefer the sixty-character display because of its larger characters. If your program needs a particular font or size, be sure to set it when the program starts.

The same is true for the screen's height (the number of lines). You can get this from the system constant `STDSCREENHEIGHT`. By using this constant instead of assuming a fixed size, your code will work correctly on systems that use the European PAL display standard, which has more lines than U.S. systems.

You also should not assume any one keymap is being used. With the `RawKey()` function you can receive exactly what the user types. However, if he is using an alternate keymap, you will have to convert from that input to the characters you expect. While this can be done, it is messy (there is an example in the 1.2 Enhancer manual). A simpler solution is to use `console.device` when you are accepting input in an Intuition window. It automatically maps between the expected, standard characters and the keys typed by the user.

A subtle assumption made in many programs is that blocks of code execute without interruption. For example, a program might allocate and then use a resource without ever locking it, implicitly assuming that it will be available the entire time. Even locking the resource in the next statement is not always guaranteed to work. Another task could grab the same resource in the time between the two statements. To be safe, you must prevent this situation. You can use `Forbid()` and `Permit()` to manage task switching, while `Enable()` and `Disable()` allow you to prevent interrupts from causing your code to lose control.

Many newer programs count on features in the version 1.2 system software that were not present in earlier releases. Such programs often will visit the Guru when they are run on systems booted with earlier versions. To avoid this problem, check for the version you require by using the version number parameter of the `Open Library()` function. The following list shows the values you can currently set for that parameter.

0	any version is fine
30	requires 1.0 or higher
31	requires 1.1 or higher
32	requires the PAL release or higher
33	requires 1.2 or higher

## Worth the Hassle

To meet the reasonable expectations of users, programmers should go the extra mile to make their products work well in the Amiga's multitasking environment. True, writing programs that behave well on the Amiga can be a lot of work; you always have to beware of other programs that might be running at the same time and try to share the system with them. The Amiga's multitasking capabilities, however, are among its most exciting features. Amiga users learn quickly to count on those abilities. Writing software that violates this trust often will lead those users to try other programs. When it comes to sharing resources, all Amiga programs should be well-mannered.■

*We would like to thank Carolyn Scheppner of the Commodore-Amiga Technical Support group for her help both in giving us information and in supporting developers.*

*Mark Van Name and Bill Catchings are contributing editors to AmigaWorld. Write to them at 10024 Sycamore Road, Durham, NC 27703.*



# TURBO-AMIGA WORKSTATION



Introduces



**The Ultimate 32-BIT  
High Performance  
Business and Engineering  
Workstation**

## DRAMATICALLY INCREASED PERFORMANCE

The CSA Turbo-Amiga "Highrise"™ Workstation combines the power of the Motorola 68020, 32-bit microprocessor and the Commodore Amiga into one, powerful workstation. Designed for professional use, the Turbo-Amiga

Workstation runs at 14mhz, packs up to 12 megabytes of 32-bit RAM and sports an optional 80 bit, Motorola 68881 math floating point coprocessor.

## OUT PERFORMS VAX 11/780

Running the Turbo-Amiga Workstation with the 68020 processor alone gives a 120% overall Amigados performance increase. Adding the additional 512K bytes of 32-bit RAM raises this to 280%. In floating point intensive applications a 40X performance increase can be reasonably expected.

Since the Turbo-Amiga Workstation 32-bit RAM requires only a single processor access to operate on a 32-bit word, any programs running in this RAM execute twice as fast as in regular Amiga, 16-bit space.

Running the Dhrystone benchmark program on the Turbo-Amiga Workstation gives an amazing performance figure of 2250, 50% faster than the 1500 Dhrystone figure for the VAX 11/780.

In the Mandelbrot display, with the P3 presets, a standard Amiga paints the complete screen in about 50 minutes compared to 3 minutes for the Turbo-Amiga Workstation. The Turbo-Amiga Workstation is 40 times faster than the IBM AT with its floating point coprocessor and up to 5 times faster than a VAX 11/780 running the Savage Benchmark program.

## IBM COMPATIBILITY

Adding CSA's "Highrise" to the Amiga provides low-cost expansion capability for up to 7 Zorro cards, 3 IBM PC/AT cards, an IBM compatibility card, and CSA's CPU card.

The addition of an IBM compatibility card and CSA's 68020/68881 CPU board will transform the standard Amiga into one of the most versatile and powerful workstations available, capable

of running both Amiga and IBM compatible software at lightning speed.

## LOW COST WORKSTATION

Adding Motorola's 32-bit, 68020 microprocessor and 68881 floating point coprocessor pair to the Commodore Amiga personal computer yields a very powerful, low-cost, color graphics workstation for almost all engineering and business applications. The Award-Winning Turbo Amiga "Highrise" Workstation also boasts the following features:

- Local area network interface with other Amigas and workstations.
- Provides flexible and convenient workstation capability for CAD/CAM or signal processing.
- Expanded "Highrise" chassis to accommodate Amiga and IBM compatible flex form cards.
- Runs all standard software packages including "Draw Plus", "Dynamic CAD", "PCLO", "Maxiplan" and "Absoft Fortran 77 Compiler".
- CSA "Highrise" boards also fit the new Amiga A2000.

## CUSTOM DESIGNED FEATURES

CSA will configure your workstation to suit your needs with the following options:

14MHZ 68020/68881 CPU  
20MHZ 68881 Option  
512K byte, or 2 Megabyte Static RAM  
SCSI Winchester hard disk controller  
20, 40, 80, 100 MB hard disk  
Ethernet & Arcnet LAN

CSA also provides similar performance enhancement products for the new Amigas including a "piggyback" 68020/68881 board for the A-500. Call us for more information.



COMPUTER SYSTEM ASSOCIATES, INC.  
7564 Trade Street, San Diego, CA 92121  
(619) 566-3911 • TELEX 333-693

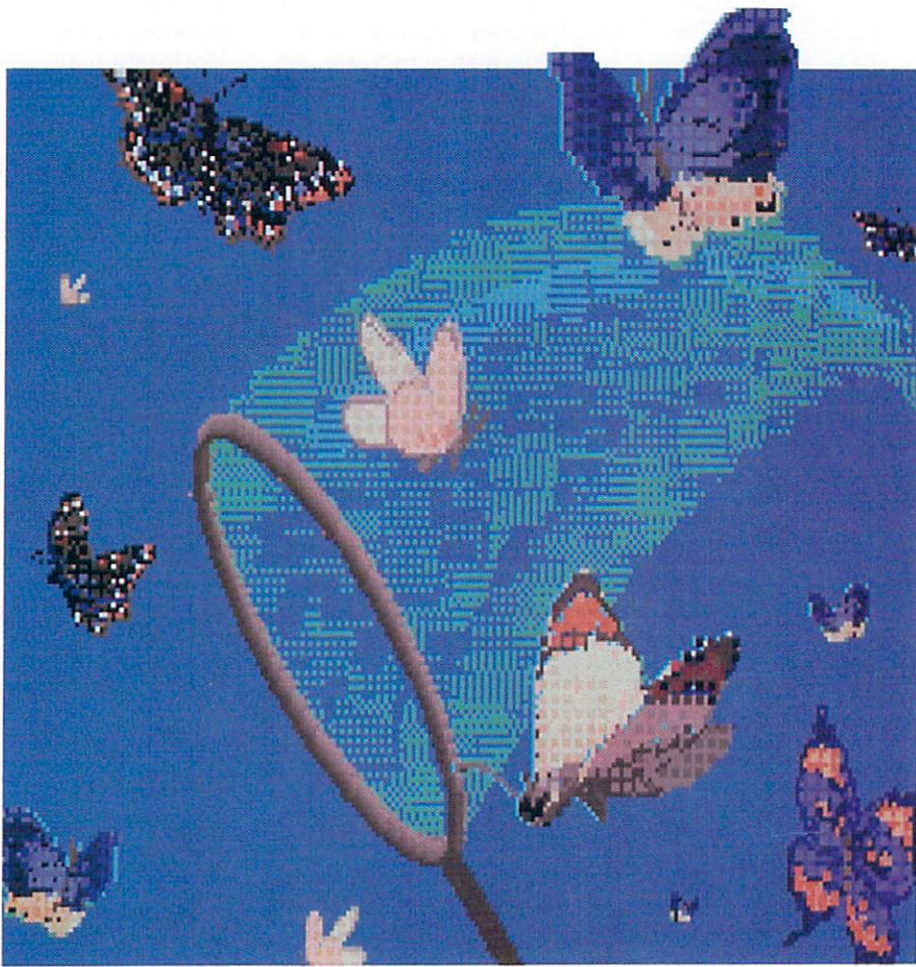
*"Commanding the lead in Micro Computer Education and Business Technology"*

Circle 189 on Reader Service card.



# GRAPHICS

*that won't stand still*



**Part I**  
of a programming  
tutorial  
on learning  
to animate  
BOBs and Virtual  
Sprites with C.

*By David T. McClellan*

ILLUSTRATED BY ROGER GOODE



In the article Creating Menus with Intuition in the Jan./Feb. '87 issue of *AmigaWorld*, Vincent Hopson showed you how to program basic Intuition operations—set up Screens, Windows and Menus—and how to handle user interactions through them. This three-part series will build on what you were shown in that article and will show you how to program animation on the Amiga in C. I wrote a program, *pigs1.c* (Listing 1), that I will refer to throughout this article to explain the basic techniques I used.

Due to the amount of information I have to cover, this tutorial will appear in three parts: This part covers the layout of the images; the second will cover initialization and shutdown routines; the final article will discuss object movement, screen update, interaction, and extensions. The corresponding listing sections will be presented with each article.

The *pigs1.c* program builds and animates a simple picture: two pigs running along and hopping over a wall, a flying butterfly and a drifting balloon—all passing across a simple landscape. The pigs and butterfly are built with *Virtual Sprites*, or *VSprites*; the balloon is a *BOB* (*Blitter Object*). Both are described below. These animated images move in different ways, and can collide with the sides of the picture. Using them, I am able to demonstrate the major features of Amiga animation: image rendering, movement, screen updating and collision handling.

Using Lattice C (version 3.03), the total source code compiles down to about 24K. I ran it on the AmigaDOS version 1.1 kernel and operating system; changes should be minimal for version 1.2 or for Manx C.

### Animation Data Structures

First, I'll discuss the data structures I use in the program. All my static data structures are shown with initialization values in the listing of file *pigs1.c*; most of the

#define constants used are contained in the accompanying *pigs.h* include file. File *pigs.h* is included in each of the source files, and includes all required Lattice and Amiga include files.

My NewScreen and NewWindow structures are similar to those in Hopson's article with a few modifications. First, my screen's Type is CUSTOMBITMAP and CUSTOMSCREEN; the window's Type is CUSTOMSCREEN. I need my own BitMap to handle the eight colors and to control updating. The only window Flags I set are WINDOWCLOSE, BORDERLESS and ACTIVATE, so that I get a close gadget, no borders and the window comes up active. To match those, I set the IDCMPFlags CLOSEWINDOW and REQCLEAR, so that I can receive CLOSEWINDOW messages for exiting the program. The screen has no menus attached, and its colors are given early in the *scrcolors[]* array.

In the listing, I initialized the NewScreen struct in the static data section; I did the NewWindow struct in my setup() routine (described in the next article). From now on, when I give a routine name in the article I'll follow it with () so you know it's a specific routine. The names of routines in my tutorial program all begin with lowercase letters; Amiga library routines begin in uppercase. Following the screen and window structure declaration, I laid out the VSprites and the BOB; after discussing these in general I'll show you what I did.

### Graphic Elements

The Amiga uses two basic types of animation: sprite animation and blitter animation. Collectively, objects from both are called *Graphic Elements*, or *Gels*. Sprites are Gels supported by special hardware; they move independent of, and freely across, the background image (the *playfield*) without affecting it. The Amiga supports eight sprites, each of which is produced by one of eight hardware sprite Direct Memory Access (DMA) channels. (The Workbench pointer is a sprite.) The ►



width of a sprite is limited to 16 pixels; their height is not limited. They can have only three colors, plus "transparent." Sprite images can be specified and changed (like the cloud of Z's the pointer turns into), and are very easy to move. Sprites can optionally be managed by the system software and assigned as VSprites.

VSprites are system software Gels closely related to hardware sprites in data structure and are used by the software graphics kernel to expand on sprites. VSprites are temporarily assigned to sprites as needed. More than eight VSprites can be active at one time because, as the screen is refreshed, the Amiga can reuse hardware sprites to carry VSprite images. Each VSprite has its own special color set, the colors of which do not have to be part of the screen's set. VSprites also allow you to do double buffering and collision detection (running into borders or other VSprites or BOBs), which hardware sprites can't do on their own. Certain restrictions apply to VSprite use: More than four VSprites on one horizontal screen line (scanline) can cause problems with color interaction, and there can't be more VSprites on a scanline than there are sprites. VSprites are easier to use and track than sprites, so I used them for my demo.

Blitter animation offers more freedom than VSprite animation. BOBs can be as wide as you want and can have as many colors as the screen, up to 32, but drawing them costs more time, in blitter work. Unlike VSprites, which are drawn over the background, BOBs are drawn *into* the background scene. Therefore, each

time a BOB moves, the Amiga blitter has to save a copy of the area it is moving the BOB to, restore the copy it saved of the area the BOB was sitting in, and then redraw the BOB. This takes time when several BOBs are hopping about, each of which can potentially overlay not only background, but other BOBs as well! I have one eight-color BOB I move around to show how setup and movement of this differs from VSprite usage.

### Pigs, Butterflies and Balloons

I use six VSprite structures: two apiece for each of the two pigs, one for the butterfly, and one for the BOB. (Each BOB has an associated VSprite structure for movement and image control, though it doesn't actually use a hardware sprite.) I draw each pig with two side-by-side VSprites, allowing me 32 pixels of image width; I just have to be careful not to visually "dissect" the pigs on-screen when I move them. The pigs are 11 pixels tall, and colored with pink, red and dark blue (and, of course, transparent). The butterfly is only 16 pixels wide, uses one VSprite, and is nine pixels tall. Its colors are red, green and black. A close look at the butterfly will illustrate how to lay out a VSprite.

In the include file *pigs.h*, I first define some constants to use later when allocating the VSprite: height, width, etc. (Some of the defines are for my VUserStuff VSprite field, which I will get into in the articles on setup and movement.) First, I set the butterfly's colors in the array *BflyColors[ ]*, giving the red-green-blue values for colors 1, 2, and 3 of the VSprite. Transparent is always color 0. Color 1 is black; color 2 is red, and color 3 is green. Using these indices I describe the butterfly's image.

A VSprite's image is described one screen line at a time, two 16-bit "words" per line (two bits of color by 16 pixels of width). The first word of each line contains the low-order 16 bits of its color indices; the second word contains the high-order bits. I drew the butterfly on graph paper first, picked colors for each pixel, and then used the indices to get the word values. See Figure 1 for the image and the bit and word mappings.

Using the image in Figure 1, for example, the first four pixels of line 1 are red, red, transparent, transparent. The corresponding VSprite color indices are 2, 2, 0, 0 (or 10, 10, 00, 00 in binary). Splitting each index's two bits in two to get the two color planes gives 0000 and 1100, 0 and C in hex. Doing this for an entire image takes time, but isn't too difficult. I drew the pigs using a paint program and used the magnify option to blow up the pixels and transfer them to graph paper for translation into hex numbers.

Besides its image and color, each VSprite has a position (X,Y), and Flags (mostly used for BOB VSprites). The only Flags bit of interest is VSPRITE; if set, it indicates the VSprite is an independent VSprite; if not set, the VSprite belongs to a BOB. The other fields of the VSprite pertain more to movement and collision detection, so I will delay describing them until next issue.

BOBs are not much more complicated than VSprites; they have a few more flags and elements to be initialized, and their image array is laid out a little differently. They also have an associated VSprite ►

Figure 1. The butterfly VSprite image with its bit and word mappings.

Line	Image Colors (blank = trans., B = black, R = red, G = green) Bit (from left) 0123456789012345															
0	-----															
1								B					B			
2								RR					B			RR
3								RGRGR					BB			RGRGR
4								GRRGR					BBGRGRRG			
5								GGBGR					BBRGRBGG			
6								RBRGR					BBGRBR			
7								RGRGR					BB			GRGR
8								RGRGR					BB			R

Bitmap Line	Data: Bits 0-15 low order color bits,															
	Low bit of color 0123 4567 8901 2345								High bit of color 6789 0123 4567 8901							
0	0000	0100	0010	0000	0000	0000	0000	0000	0000	0000	0000	0000	0000	0000	0000	0000
1	0000	0010	0100	0000	0000	1100	0000	0000	0011	0000	0000	0000	0011	0000	0000	0011
2	0101	0001	1000	1010	1111	1000	0001	1111	0000	0000	0000	0000	0000	0000	0000	0000
3	0100	1011	1101	0010	0111	1110	0111	1110	0111	1110	0111	1110	0111	1110	0111	1110
4	0011	1101	1011	1100	0011	0110	0110	1100	0011	0110	0110	1100	0011	0110	0110	1100
5	0000	1011	1101	0000	0001	0110	0110	1000	0001	0110	0110	1000	0001	0110	0110	1000
6	0001	0101	1010	1000	0011	1100	0011	1100	0011	1100	0011	1100	0011	1100	0011	1100
7	0010	1001	1001	0100	0111	1000	0001	1110	0111	1000	0001	1110	0111	1000	0001	1110
8	0000	0001	1000	0000	1000	0000	0000	0000	0000	0000	0000	0000	0000	0000	0000	0001

Word array (from Bitmap) in hexadecimal		Low, then High	
0x0420,	0x0000	0x0240,	0xC003
0x518A,	0xF81F	0x4BD2,	0x7E7E
0x3DBC,	0x366C	0x0BD0,	0x1668
0x15A8,	0x3C3C	0x2994,	0x781E
0x0180,	0x8001		



# Micro-Systems Software ANALYZE! 2.0™

DESKTOP  
PRODUCTIVITY

## Integrated Spreadsheet/Graphics for the Amiga

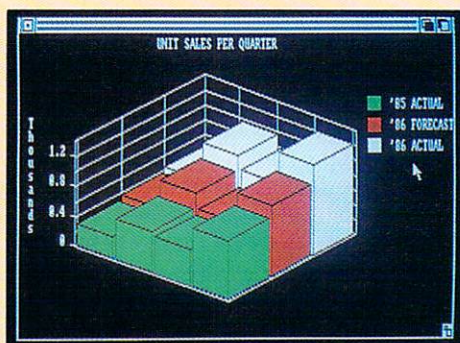
Worksheet Range Print Graph Calculate **Sort**

1: Data-Range  
2: Primary-Key  
3: Secondary-Key  
4: Go  
5: Clear

INVENTORY CONTROL SHEET

Item	Meas.	Units	Dollars	Units	Dollars
Radio	ea	2	\$50.00	8	\$200.00
Ropes	ea	100	\$200.00	35	\$70.00
Gave	ea	36	\$180.00	12	\$60.00
Books	ea	2	\$5.00	21	\$52.50
Oranges	ea	100	\$25.00	150	\$37.50
Lacks	ea	59	\$59.00	10	\$10.00
Pencils	bx	50	\$75.00	8	\$12.00
Pens	bx	40	\$12.00	35	\$10.50
Juice	gal	15	\$15.00	-25	(\$25.00)
TOTALS			\$621.00		\$435.50

- ▶ sort using primary/secondary keys
- ▶ use bold, italics and underline to improve appearance



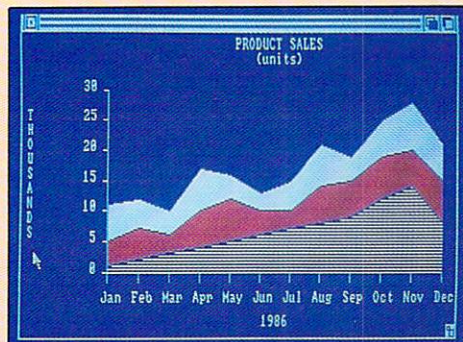
- ▶ high-res 3-D bar graph
- ▶ legend; grid; automatic scaling
- ▶ adjust view with pitch, yaw

ANALYZE! 2.0 is an enhanced version of our powerful electronic spreadsheet. Up to 6 times faster than version 1.0, ANALYZE! 2.0 now contains features you've asked for — business graphs, macros, sorting, access to Lotus 1-2-3™ files and much more.

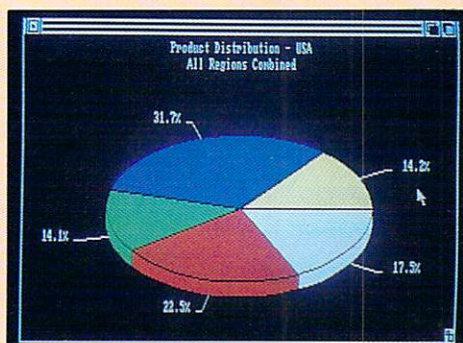
Four graphs can be displayed at the same time. Formats include line, bar, stacked bar, pie, area, X-Y, 3-D pie (cake) and 3-D bar. All graphs can be printed or saved in IFF format so that other programs can use them.

We've added features to improve your productivity. Macros let you execute simple or a complex series of keystrokes automatically, saving you time and reducing errors. Spreadsheets created with Lotus 1-2-3™ can now be used by ANALYZE! 2.0 and vice versa.

ANALYZE! 2.0 is one of the outstanding productivity products developed by Micro-Systems Software. This integrated product family includes Scribble! word processing, Organize! data base management, Online! telecommunications and BBS-PC! bulletin board system. If you haven't tried our products before, please try us now. If you are already one of our 20,000 customers, try this updated version of ANALYZE!. You'll be pleasantly surprised!



- ▶ area graph with titles
- ▶ graphs change automatically when spreadsheet changes



- ▶ high-res 3-D pie chart
- ▶ up to 8 colors
- ▶ automatically calculates percentages

**ANALYZE! 2.0™**  
**Only \$149<sup>95</sup>**

Updates from ANALYZE 1.0 — \$49.95 (plus S & H)

See your local dealer or call:  
**Brown-Wagh  
Publishing**

1-800-451-0900

1-408-395-3838 (in California)

16795 Lark Ave., Suite 210, Los Gatos, CA 95030



(BOBVSprite) for their VSprite-similar data (image, X,Y, collision information, etc.). The BOB image is laid out one whole bit plane at a time as opposed to the alternating plane method used for VSprites. I have three bit planes so I had three sections of my array—24 lines

each and two words wide (the BOB is 32 pixels wide—two words—and 24 pixels high).

Dissecting an image in this form is similar to doing it for a VSprite. I first drew the image in eight colors (including transparent, see the OVERLAY flag below). I then transferred the color index number for each pixel to its corresponding location on graph paper. Then, scanline by scanline, I converted each number to three-bit binary and split the three bits into three separate parts of the image array. For example, on the fourth line of the BOB, the first six pixels were transparent (color 0), the next four yellow (color 3), then one red (color 6), one black (color 1), two more reds, three dark blues (color 7), three greens (color 4), one white (color 2), one black, two more whites, two more yellows and six more transparent pixels for a total of 32. The 32 color numbers, separated into three planes to become six sixteen-bit hexadecimal numbers, were thus:

Plane 0 (lowest bit):	0x03D3 0x84C0
Plane 1 (middle bit):	0x03CF 0x8BC0
Plane 2 (high bit):	0x002F 0xF0C0

If I do much more animation, I will either write or buy a program to generate the C data structures from an image; it takes a while to translate the bits!

Other BOB fields allow controlled variations of the image displayed. Two of the BOB's VSprite's fields control which of these color bit planes are drawn at runtime (PlanePick and PlaneOnOff); I set mine to draw all my bit planes, all the time. By changing these fields before you update the screen you can cause a single BOB to display several images.

A BOB keeps a few other arrays, too: for saving the background (SaveBuffer), and for use with double-buffered screens (DBuffer, DBuffer->BufBuffer); more on that in the third article. The BOB has flags for both its own Flags field (for use with AnimComps), and two special VSprite flags I use, SAVEBACK and OVERLAY. SAVEBACK causes the Amiga to save the background pixels the BOB overlays in the BOB's SaveBuffer; if it is off, the BOB acts like a paintbrush and smears across the background. OVERLAY causes the BOB to be drawn like a VSprite with transparency (color 0), so the background image shows through.

The memory allocated for these structures *must* be in the lower 512K of the Amiga's memory—the chip memory. My Amiga has only 512K, so I know my statically allocated image arrays are in chip memory. If the program were to be loaded into memory above 512K then I would have had to allocate chunks of chip memory the size of the images and then copy the static image arrays into those chunks.

That's it, for now. In the next article I'll cover program initialization and linking these VSprite and BOB data structures into the Amiga's runtime screen display, along with the relevant parts of the Pigs program. ■

*David McClellan is a Contributing Editor to AmigaWorld. Address correspondence to him at 104 Chevron Circle, Cary, NC 27511.*

### Listing 1. Pigs1.c

```
/* Program: pigs.c, part 1 by David McClellan
This program creates a simple animation demo with
several VSprites and a Bob moving across a
background scene. The moving objects are: 2 pigs,
each consisting of 2 VSprites side-by-side; 1
butterfly which uses 1 VSprite, and one 8-color Bob.
Note: This program was written under version 1.1
File: pigs1.c--data structures for tutorial program.
Include Files. Note - pigs.h includes all required
Amiga Include files. */
#include "pigs.h"
/* Global Data Structures */
/* Library Pointers */
struct IntuitionBase *IntuitionBase;
struct GfxBase *GfxBase;
/* Screen Colors */
struct color4 scrColor[8] = { /* Screen colors */
    0x00, 0x00, 0x0F, /* Color 0 - Blue */
    0x00, 0x00, 0x00, /* Color 1 - Black */
    0x0F, 0x0F, 0x0F, /* Color 2 - White */
    0x0F, 0x0F, 0x00, /* Color 3 - Yellow */
    0x08, 0x0F, 0x08, /* Color 4 - Light Green */
    0x08, 0x08, 0x08, /* Color 5 - Medium Grey */
    0x0F, 0x00, 0x00, /* Color 6 - Red */
    0x0F, 0x0C, 0x00 /* Color 7 - Orange */
};
/* Screen Miscellanea */
struct TextAttr ffont = {
    "topaz.font", TOPAZ_SIXTY,
    FS_NORMAL,
    FPF_ROMFONT
};
struct NewScreen newscreen = {
    0,0, WIDTH, HEIGHT, /* Left, Top, Width, Height */
    3, /* Depth */
    BLACK, BLUE, /* DetailPen, BlockPen */
    0, /* ViewModes */
    CUSTOMSCREEN | CUSTOMBITMAP, /* Type */
    &ffont, /* Font */
    "Animated Pigs", /* Title */
    NULL, /* No Gadgets */
    NULL /* Until Allocate CustomBitMap */
};
struct Screen *scr; /* Real screen from OpenScreen */
struct BitMap *bitm = NULL; /* Custom BitMap storage */
/* Window Info */
struct NewWindow newwin;
/* Initialized in setup routine */
struct Window *win; /* Real window, from OpenWindow */
struct IntuiMessage *message; /* For getting messages
from Intuition, such as CLOSEWINDOW */
unsigned long close_mask = 0; /* Mask used by
close_up_shop to decide what to close. */
/* Gel Information; tracks VSprites and Bobs */
struct GelsInfo *GInfo; /* For InitGels */
/* VSprites and Related Info */
/* Butterfly Info */
short bfly_ys[BFLY_CYCLE] = { 4, 8, 14, -6, 0, -10,
    2, -20, 4, 8, -16, 2, -6, 14, 0, 2 };
/* Butterfly has cyclical up/down moves */
/* Colors */
WORD PigColors[] = { 0x0F44, /* Pink */
    0x0F00, /* Red */
    0x000C /* Dark Blue */
};
```

*Listing continued on p. 98*



DESKTOP  
PUBLISHING

# PUBLISHER 1000™

## Desktop Publishing for the Amiga

### NEWSLETTERS



- ▶ any size/shape of columns
- ▶ text overflows into next column
- ▶ multiple columns; multiple pages

### REPORTS



- ▶ justified text
- ▶ read IFF graphics
- ▶ move, resize or crop graphics

# PUBLISHER 1000™

## Only \$199<sup>95</sup>

Developed by N.E. Software Group

Hot off the press in less than one hour! Now, you can create all kinds of printed output quickly without complication or expense. With **PUBLISHER 1000** you can publish your own newsletters, signs, reports, presentations — just about anything you can imagine.

It is amazingly easy to use. Just draw a "guide" box on the screen — any size or shape — and type in it. Then move the box (with the text) where you want it on the printed page, and that's all.

You can improve its appearance by selecting from **PUBLISHER 1000** fonts, Zuma Fonts, workbench fonts, etc. If you want graphics, just start drawing lines, borders or solids — again, any size or shape — anywhere on the page. It's really as simple as that!

Merge text or pictures from other products, such as Scribble! or Deluxe Paint. Then you can enhance the text or resize and crop the pictures. You will see full-page views of your work in order to review before you print.

**PUBLISHER 1000** supports medium and high screen resolutions, and all printers in Preferences. Soon we will include a POSTSCRIPT laser printer driver. You will be able to combine text, line art, even digitized photographs on one page for printers such as the Apple LaserWriter, QMS-PS, Linotype Linotronic, etc. All customers will be updated — *free of charge* — with the POSTSCRIPT driver.

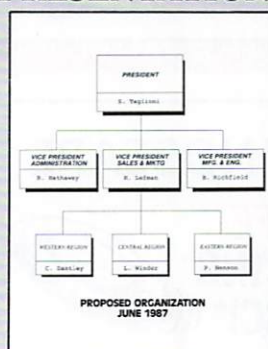
For business, pleasure or school, make those hot presses a lot hotter with **PUBLISHER 1000**.

### SIGNS



- ▶ draw directly on page
- ▶ different font styles and sizes
- ▶ custom line/shade patterns

### PRESENTATIONS



- ▶ lines, borders and shading
- ▶ text centered in boxes
- ▶ underline, italics and bold

See your local dealer or call:

## Brown-Wagh Publishing

1-800-451-0900

1-408-395-3838 (in California)

16795 Lark Ave., Suite 210, Los Gatos, CA 95030



# GO AMIGO!™

THE WORLD'S LARGEST DISTRIBUTOR OF AMIGA™ PRODUCTS



**AMIGA®**  
**500**

**We Have  
The New  
Machines!**



**AMIGA®**  
**2000**

**CALL FOR PRICES ON:**

- Amiga 500 CPU
- Monitor
- 512K RAM Expansion
- External Drives
- Expansion Devices

**CALL FOR PRICES ON:**

- Amiga 2000 CPU
- Monitor
- Internal Drives (3½" and 5¼")
- Bridge Card
- Hard Disk Controller

**CALL FOR AVAILABILITY OF AMIGA 1000 CPUs!**

## ELECTRONIC ARTS



**FREE  
BASEBALL CAP!\***

With the purchase of any **TWO** EA products.

## MINDSCAPE

**FREE  
FLYING  
DISC!\***



With purchase of 2 Mindscape programs.

## MaxiPlan Plus

*The* AMIGA Spreadsheet!

**\$127**

## A1000 Expansion!

### HARD DISKS

- Xebec
- Supra

### MEMORY BOARDS

- Microbotics
- Michigan Software
- Expansion Technologies
- Access Associates

### VIDEO ACCESSORIES

- Mimetics Genlock
- Amiga Live!
- Commodore Genlock

Marauder II

**\$25**

Sinbad  
or S.D.I.

**\$31**

FUJI Disks

Box of 10  
Double Sided

**\$19.99**

Forms in  
Flight

**\$74**

SIDECAR

**CALL**

**GO AMIGO WILL NOT BE UNDERSOLD!**



# NEW LOWER PRICES!

## SOFTWARE

**ABSOFT**  
AC/Basic ..... \$154  
AC/Fortran ..... \$209

**ACCESS SOFTWARE**  
Leader Board ..... \$27  
Tournament Disk ..... \$14  
10th Frame ..... \$28

**ACCOLADE**  
Mean 18 ..... \$27  
Famous Courses  
Volume 2 ..... \$17

**ACS**  
Brush Works  
(1 or 2) ..... \$24

**EFX** ..... \$225  
Grade Manager ..... \$69  
Music Student ..... Call

**Quickmerge** ..... \$44  
QuizMaster ..... Call  
Station Manager ..... Call

**ACTIVISION**  
Game-★ Basketball ..... \$29  
Game-★ Baseball ..... \$29

Game-★ Golf ..... \$29  
Game-★ Football ..... \$29  
Hacker ..... \$29

Little Computer  
People ..... Call  
Music Studio ..... \$38

Portal ..... \$29  
Shanghai ..... \$29  
ToneTown ..... \$29

**ADDISON-WESLEY**  
Manuals ..... Call

**AGIS**  
Animator/Images ..... \$84  
Art Disk ..... \$42

Arakoz's Tomb ..... \$32  
Diga ..... \$56  
Draw Plus ..... \$156

Images ..... \$26  
Impact ..... \$54  
Sonic ..... \$49

Videoscape 3D ..... \$149

**AMIGA**  
Cross Development  
System ..... \$89

MindWalker ..... \$38  
1.2 Update ..... \$14

**ARTWORX**  
Bridge 5.0 ..... Call  
Linkword ..... Call

Languages ..... \$24  
Strip Poker ..... \$32

**ASDG**  
FACC ..... \$27

**BANTAM**  
AmigaDOS Express ..... \$25  
DOS Manuals ..... \$16

**BAUDVILLE**  
Award Maker ..... \$39  
Video Vegas ..... \$29

**B.E.S.T.**  
Business Mgmt. .... \$299

**BROWN WAGH**  
TV Text ..... \$69  
Publ. 1000 ..... In Stock

Zuma Fonts (Each) ..... \$26

**BYTE BY BYTE**  
InfoMinder ..... \$69  
Sculpt 3-D ..... Call

**CAPILANO**  
Logic Works ..... Call

**CENTRAL COAST**  
DISK 2 DISK ..... In Stock  
DOS 2 DOS ..... \$39

**COMPUMED**  
Hacker Package ..... \$34  
Mirror ..... \$34

**COPPERSTATE**  
Quick Nibble ..... \$29

**COSMI**  
Super Huey ..... \$26

**CREATIVE SOLUTIONS**  
MultiForth ..... Call

**CRYSTAL ROSE**  
Analytic Art ..... \$44

**DELTA RESEARCH**  
J-Forth ..... \$89

**DELUXE HELP**  
Deluxe Help ..... \$20

**DIGITAL CREATIONS**  
D'Buddy ..... \$58  
Digital Link ..... \$49

Gizmos 2.0 ..... Call

**DIGITAL SOLUTIONS**  
LPD Series ..... Call

**DISCOVERY**  
GrabIt ..... \$24  
Key Genie ..... \$35

Marauder II ..... \$25

**EAGLE TREE**  
Butcher ..... \$25

**ELECTRONIC ARTS**  
FREE Baseball Cap with the  
purchase of any two  
Electronic Arts products!\*

Adventure  
Construction Kit ..... \$19

Archon ..... \$19  
Archon II ..... \$19

Arctic Fox ..... \$26  
Arts Part II ..... \$19

Auto Duel ..... \$35  
Bard's Tale ..... \$32

Black Cauldron ..... \$29  
ChessMaster 2000 ..... \$30

Deluxe Music ..... \$63  
Deluxe Paint II ..... \$84

Deluxe Paint Utility ..... \$19  
Deluxe Print ..... \$63

Deluxe Video 1.2 ..... \$84  
Donald Duck ..... \$19

DPrint Data Disk ..... \$25  
Earl Weaver Baseb. .... \$35

Financial Cookbook ..... \$19  
Golden Oldies ..... \$19

Gridiron ..... \$44  
Instant Music ..... \$32

Instant Music Data ..... \$25  
Intellitype ..... \$35

King's Quest 1,2,3 ..... Call  
Lounge Lizards ..... \$38

Mad Libs ..... \$16  
Marble Madness ..... \$32

New Tech Coloring  
Book ..... \$17

**EPYX**  
Rogue ..... \$25  
Summer Games ..... \$25

Temples of Apshai ..... \$25  
World Games ..... \$25

**EQUAL PLUS**  
Financial Plus ..... \$229

**FELSINA**  
A-Talk Plus ..... \$79

**FIREBIRD**  
Guild of Thieves ..... \$32  
Knight Orc ..... \$34

Pawn ..... \$32

**FIRST BYTE**  
First Shapes ..... Call  
Kid Talk ..... Call

Math Talk ..... Call  
Math Talk Fractions ..... Call

Speller Bee ..... Call

**FINALLY SOFTWARE**  
Dr. Xes ..... \$37  
Nancy ..... \$45

Phasar ..... \$61  
Senior Tutor ..... Call

Talker ..... \$46

**FUTUREWORKS**  
LexCheck ..... \$34

**GIMPEL**  
Lint ..... \$85

**GO AMIGO**  
Printer Drivers ..... Call

**GOLD DISK**  
Font Set 1 ..... \$26  
Gold Spell ..... \$34

Laser Script ..... \$35  
Page Setter ..... \$94

Page Setter Prof. .... Call

**HAITEX**  
HiCalc ..... \$44

**IMPULSE**  
Prism ..... \$49

**INFINITY**  
Galileo ..... \$69  
Grand Slam Tennis ..... \$38

Shakespeare ..... Call

**INFOCOM**  
All Titles Available ..... Call

**INOVATRONICS**  
Power Windows ..... \$65

**INTERACTIVE ANALYTIC**  
Expert System Kit ..... \$55  
Explorer ..... \$40

**INTERACTIVE SOFTWARES**  
Calligrapher ..... \$79

**ISM**  
Surgeon ..... \$39

**JAGWARE**  
Alien Fires ..... Call

**JDK IMAGES**  
Pro Video CGI ..... Call  
Halley Project ..... \$30

Indoor Sports ..... \$35  
Keyboard Cadet ..... Call

**MANX**  
Aztec C—Comm ..... \$315  
Aztec C—Devel ..... \$199

Aztec C—Prof. .... \$149

**MARK OF THE UNICORN**  
Hex ..... \$31

**MERIDIEN SOFTWARE**  
Zing ..... \$49  
Zing Keys ..... \$36

Zing Spell ..... \$38

**METACOMCO**  
Assembler ..... Call  
Lisp ..... \$154

Make ..... \$57  
Pascal ..... \$68

Shell ..... \$45  
Toolkit ..... \$35

**METADIGM**  
MetaScope ..... \$79

**MICRO ILLUSIONS**  
CAD System ..... Call  
Dynamic Word ..... \$139

Discovery ..... \$25  
Fairy Tale ..... \$19

Adventure ... In Stock! .. \$19  
Fire Power ..... \$19

Galactic Invasion ..... \$19  
Land of Legends ..... \$37

Music X ..... \$219  
Turbo ..... \$19

**MICRO MAGIC**  
Forms in Flight ..... \$69

**MICROPROSE**  
Gunship ..... \$28  
Silent Storm ..... \$24

**MICROSMITHS**  
Fast Fonts ..... Call  
TxE ..... \$32

**MICROSYSTEMS SW**  
Analyze 2.0 ..... \$84  
BBS-PC ..... \$62

Flipside ..... \$31  
On-line ..... \$42

Organize ..... \$63  
Scribble ..... \$61

**MILES**  
Quintette's ..... Call

**MIMETICS**  
SMPT ..... Call  
Soundscape ..... \$130

Soundscape Utilities ..... Call

**MINDSCAPE**  
FREE Flying Disk with the  
purchase of any two  
Mindscape products!\*

Balance of Power ..... \$31  
Bratatus ..... \$32

Defender  
the Crown ..... \$31  
Deja Vu ..... \$32

Halley Project ..... \$30  
Indoor Sports ..... \$35

Keyboard Cadet ..... Call  
King of Chicago ..... \$34

Racter ..... \$28  
SAT Preparation ..... \$52

S.D.I. .... \$31  
Shadowgate ..... \$35

**NIMBUS**  
Accounting ..... \$99

**OXXI**  
Encore ..... \$29  
Maxiplan ..... \$99

Maxiplan Plus ..... \$127  
WOW ..... \$29

**PAR SOFTWARE**  
Par Home ..... \$50  
Par Real ..... \$99

**PROGRESSIVE**  
CLI-Mate ..... \$25  
Logistix ..... \$85

Superbase ..... \$81  
Vizawrite ..... \$81

**SEDONA**  
Money Mentor ..... \$74

**SIS**  
C64 Emulator ..... Call

**SOFT TOUCH**  
Custom Screens ..... \$49  
Paymaster Plus ..... \$109

**SOFTWOOD**  
Softwood File Ilsg. .... \$89  
Softwood Ledger ..... \$62

**SSI**  
Kampfgruppe ..... \$46  
Road War 2000 ..... \$32

**SUBLOGIC**  
Flight Simulator ..... \$32  
Jet ..... \$32

Scenery Disk #7 ..... \$18  
Scenery Disk #11 ..... \$20

**SUN RIZE**  
City Desk ..... \$110  
Desktop Artist #1 ..... \$23

**TAURUS**  
Acquisition ..... \$182

**TDI**  
Editor ..... Call  
Examples ..... \$20

Grid Database ..... Call  
Kermi ..... Call

Modula II - Comm. .... \$207  
Modula II - Devel. .... \$109

Modula II - Reg. .... \$64

**THE OTHER GUYS**  
Keep-Trak ..... \$99  
Match-It ..... \$29

Omega File ..... \$60  
Promise Spell Chkr. .... \$39

**TIGRESS**  
Diskwik ..... \$36

**TRUE BASIC, INC.**  
True Basic ..... \$74  
9 Libraries (each) ..... \$39

Runtime ..... \$109

**UNICORN**  
Read & Rhyme ..... \$33  
Kinderama ..... \$33

Decimal Dungeon ..... \$33  
Fraction Action ..... \$33

**UNISON WORLD**  
Art Gallery I, II ..... \$20  
Printmaster Plus ..... \$33

**VERSASOFT**  
dBMAN ..... \$106

**VIP TECHNOLOGY**  
Professional ..... \$114

**WESTCOM**  
ADFO ..... \$45  
Hardhat ..... \$55

## HARDWARE

**ACCESS ASSOCIATES**  
Alegra 512K ..... \$269

**AMIGA**  
A500, A1000, A2000 ..... Call  
All other products ..... Call

**ANAKIN**  
Easy ..... \$399

**ANCHOR AUTOMATION**  
Omega 80 ..... \$165

**APPLIED VISIONS**  
Futuresound ..... \$144

**AVATEX**  
1200 Baud Modem ..... \$99

**BYTE BY BYTE**  
TIC ..... \$49

**C. LTD.**  
Timesaver ..... \$64

**CREATIVE MICROSYSTEMS**  
Kickstart Eliminator ..... \$109

**EPSON**  
EX-800 Printer ..... \$499  
EX-800 Color Opt. .... \$80

EX-800 Color Rib. .... \$17  
JX-80 Ribbons ..... \$17

**FUJI**  
10 Double Sided  
Disks ..... \$19.99

**GO AMIGA**  
Printer Cables ..... \$25  
Modem Cables ..... \$25

Disk Head Cleaner ..... \$15  
30-Disk Case ..... \$10  
Mousepad ..... \$10

Sony Monitor  
Cable ..... \$35

**GOLDEN HAWK TECH.**  
MIDI Gold ..... \$69

**GRAB, INC.**  
LIVE! by A-Squared ..... Call

**IDEAS CREATED**  
Jitter Bit ..... \$15

**MICHIGAN SOFTWARE**  
Insider ..... Call

**MICROBOTICS**  
256K RAM ..... \$84  
Internal RAM for  
A1000 ..... Call

Mouse Time ..... Call  
Starboard 2MB ..... Call

Other Sizes Available

**MIMETICS**  
Audio Digitizer ..... \$89  
ImaGen Genlock ..... Call

MIDI Interface ..... \$45

**OKIDATA**  
Ok! 20 Color Rib. .... \$10  
Ok! 20 Black Rib. .... \$9

Okimate 20  
w/Plug n' Play ..... \$199

**SONIC**  
Speakers w/ Amp. .... \$89

**SUN-RIZE**  
Perfect Sound ..... \$69

**SUPRA CORP.**  
Hard Drives ..... Call

**XEBEC**  
9720H 20MB Drive ..... \$839

This is a selection from the  
over 500 Amiga products we  
have in stock. New products  
arrive every day—please  
call for latest price and avail-  
ability information.

\* Quantities are limited.  
Call Now!

☆ Current Specials

Orders Only: **800-BE-AMIGA™**

In California: **800-843-2842**

Customer Service: **415-322-0686**

Delivery subject to product availability • Prices subject to change • Circle 26 on Reader Service card • Amiga is a trademark of Commodore-Amiga. Go Amiga is in no way associated with Commodore-Amiga.



Send Mail Orders to: **GO AMIGO** 508 Waverley Street, Palo Alto, CA 94301  
(Money Order, Cashier's Check, or Qualified P.O. only)

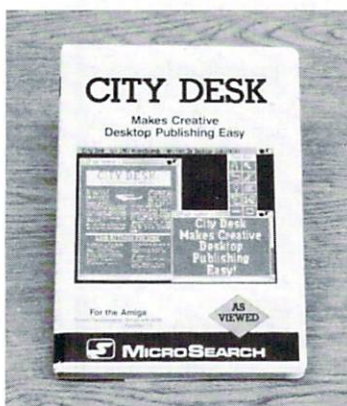
**SHIPPING INFO:** Software Shipping rates are \$2.50/item using UPS Ground service (max. \$7.50) or \$3.50/item using UPS  
2nd Day Air Service (max. \$10.50). Other shipping methods available. Please call for hardware shipping and foreign rates.  
**RETURN & REFUND POLICY:** All returns must have an RMA-#. Call Customer Service to request an RMA-#. Defective mer-  
chandise under warranty will be repaired or replaced. Returned product must be in original packaging. We do not offer refunds  
for defective products or for products that do not perform satisfactorily. We make no guarantees for product performance.  
Any money back guarantees must be handled directly with the manufacturer.



# Superior Products

"MicroSearch has a hands-on philosophy for product development. As a retail store and distributor, we constantly research the market. Our formula for success is simple. At MicroSearch, we listen to our customers...carefully."

We would like to thank Commodore for allowing us to exhibit with them at COMDEX Spring '87.



\$149.95 (U.S.)

## City Desk Sets New Standards in Desk Top Publishing

City Desk is a full featured Desktop Publishing Program designed with both the professional and amateur in mind. Now you have the power and flexibility to create high quality, professional looking documents. City Desk is for the serious users who demand the best, in products and results.

- Supports PostScript and HP LaserJet+

- 140 Page manual created with City Desk.
- Start Up exercise using text and graphics.
- Automatic kerning and leading.
- Powerful embedded command options.
- Unlimited font changes in the text.
- Flow text around graphics.
- Any number of fonts on a line.
- All preferences printers supported.
- Prints IFF pictures.
- Prints color pictures in gray scales.
- Text and graphic editors included.
- Not copy protected!

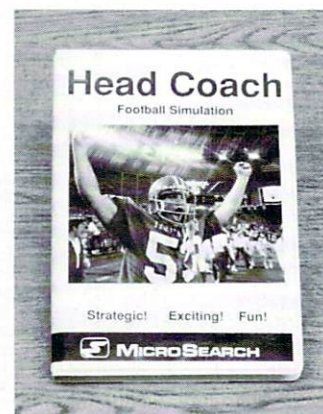
(This page was produced using City Desk and a PostScript printer.)

## Head Coach Football Simulation

( Available September 1 )

- Have instant replays, even slow motion.
- Show Stats while game is in progress.
- Player injuries and substitute players.
- Create realistic defensive alignments.
- Returns fumbles and interceptions.
- Call blocking assignments.
- Display jersey number or player strength.
- Computer can run both or neither teams.
- Create weather; wind, sun, rain or snow.
- Choose stadium type, name and surface.

If you've ever wished a computer football game could be more like a chess game... then its time you met the new Head Coach. Head Coach is a *strategic* game, not an arcade game. Playing Head Coach is as close to coaching the Pro's as you can get without signing a contract. You send in the plays, setting the strategy for those *exciting* long drives toward your opponent's end zone. You call the plays the same way a coach calls plays. It's easy and *fun* to have the QB hand off to the Halfback. And send him through the "three hole", by entering the simple command "RHB3". With Head Coach you can use the standard offensive or defensive playbooks or create your own. You can even design custom plays while the game is in progress!



\$49.95 (U.S.)

## Perfect Sound

A true stereo digitizer for your Amiga. Record any sound in mono or stereo, then use the Perfect Sound editor to modify the sound. Delete, insert, graph or flip recorded sounds.



\$89.95 (U.S.)

### Specifications

- Record both channels simultaneously.
- Lowest priced sound digitizer.
- Sample length: 8 bits.
- Sample rate (max): 23,283 per second.
- Frequency response: 11.6 KHz.
- Includes "C" source code.

### Amazing Review...

"...This digitizer is fun and quite addictive! ...I highly recommend the PERFECT SOUND digitizer!"-- Ron Battle, Amazing Computing, Volume 2, #5.

## EYE-RESolution SCREEN

MICROSEARCH

\$16.95 (U.S.)

### EYE RESolution

The practical solution for virtually eliminating HI-RES screen flicker.

- Improves contrast.
- Attaches easily to the monitor.
- No messy tape or weak velcro.
- Simple "hook and hold" attachment.



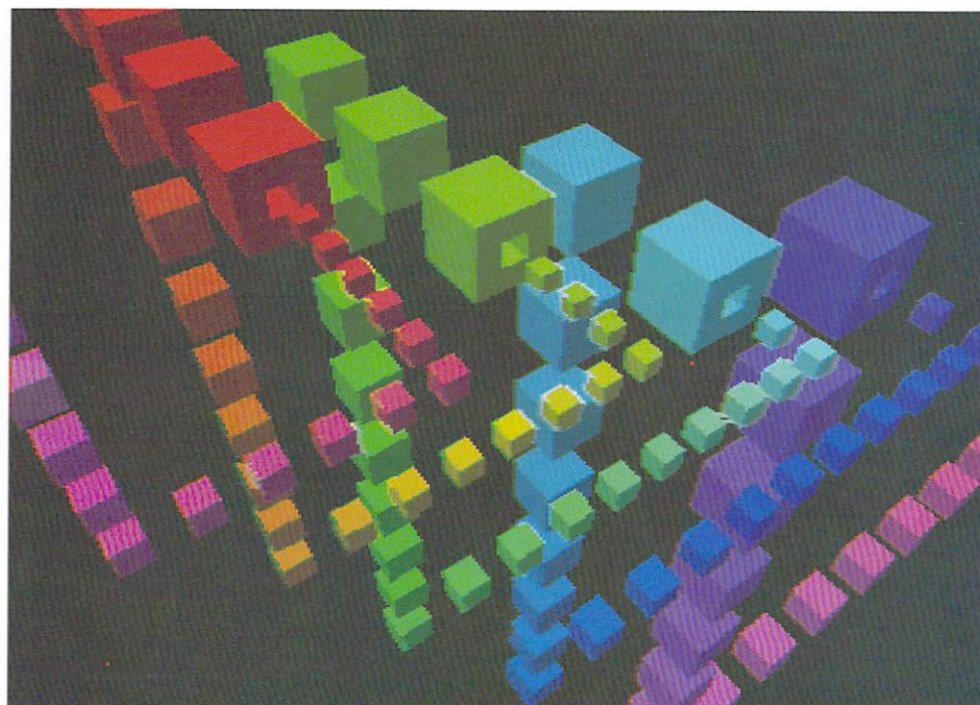
# MICROSEARCH

9896 Southwest Freeway, Houston, Texas 77074, USA

(713) 988-2818

Circle 27 on Reader Service card.





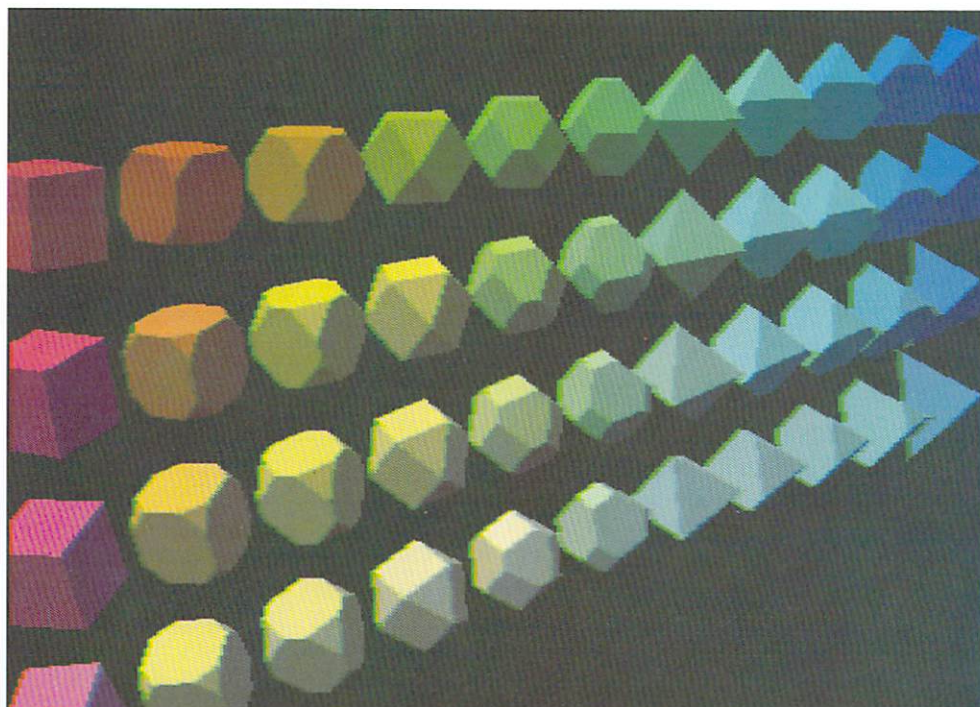
MICHAEL ABRAMS of Hinckley, Ohio, created these  $320 \times 400$  Hold-and-Modify images with his own 3-D paint program. The program does things like 3-D rotation, and takes into account the "observer" as well as the objects.

The Amiga is Michael's first computer, but he had "played on and off" for a few years creating 3-D graphics with a program he wrote on—believe it or not—a programmable calculator. Writing the Amiga program took him about 10 months: In that time he learned "how computers work," the C language and AmigaDOS, developed the mathematics (Michael has a degree in Physics and works as a machine designer), programming strategy and program design, learned the ROM Kernel functions and did the actual programming and debugging, and played with the program "just to see what I could get it to do." We think Michael got it to do very nice things, and is doing OK for a "hobbyist!"

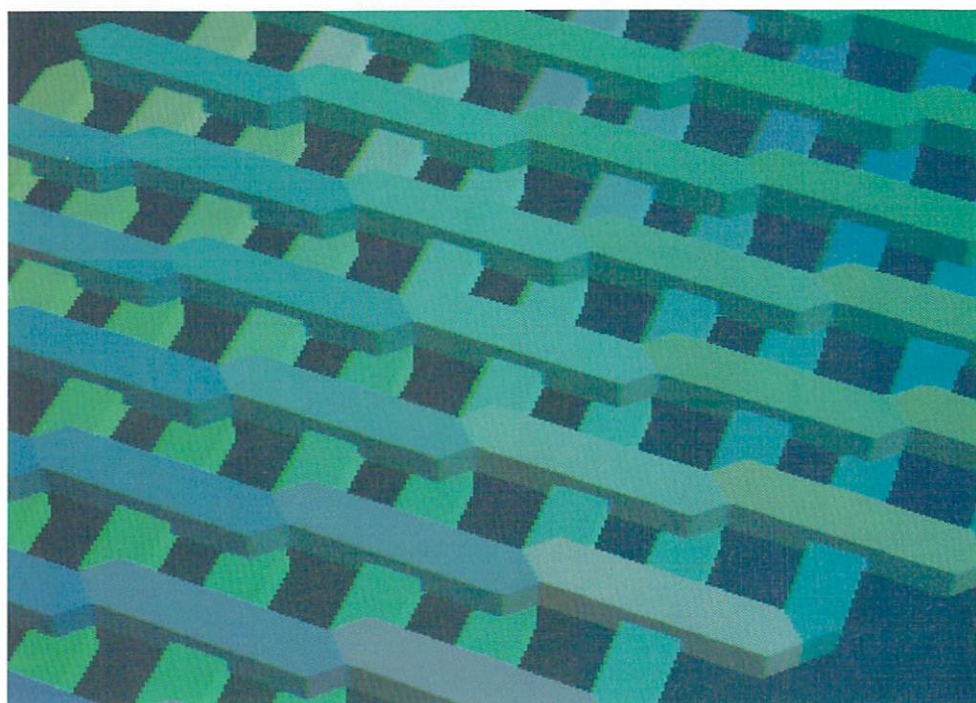
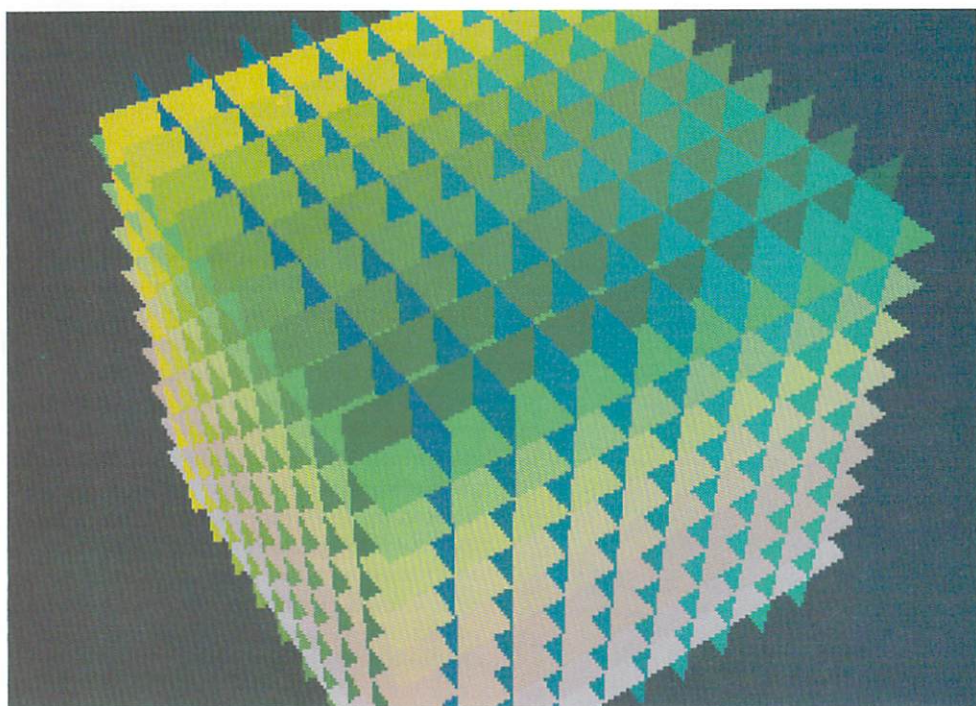
Submissions to Digital Canvas should be on properly packaged disks and sent to:

*AmigaWorld*  
80 Elm Street  
Peterborough, NH 03458  
Attn. Art Director

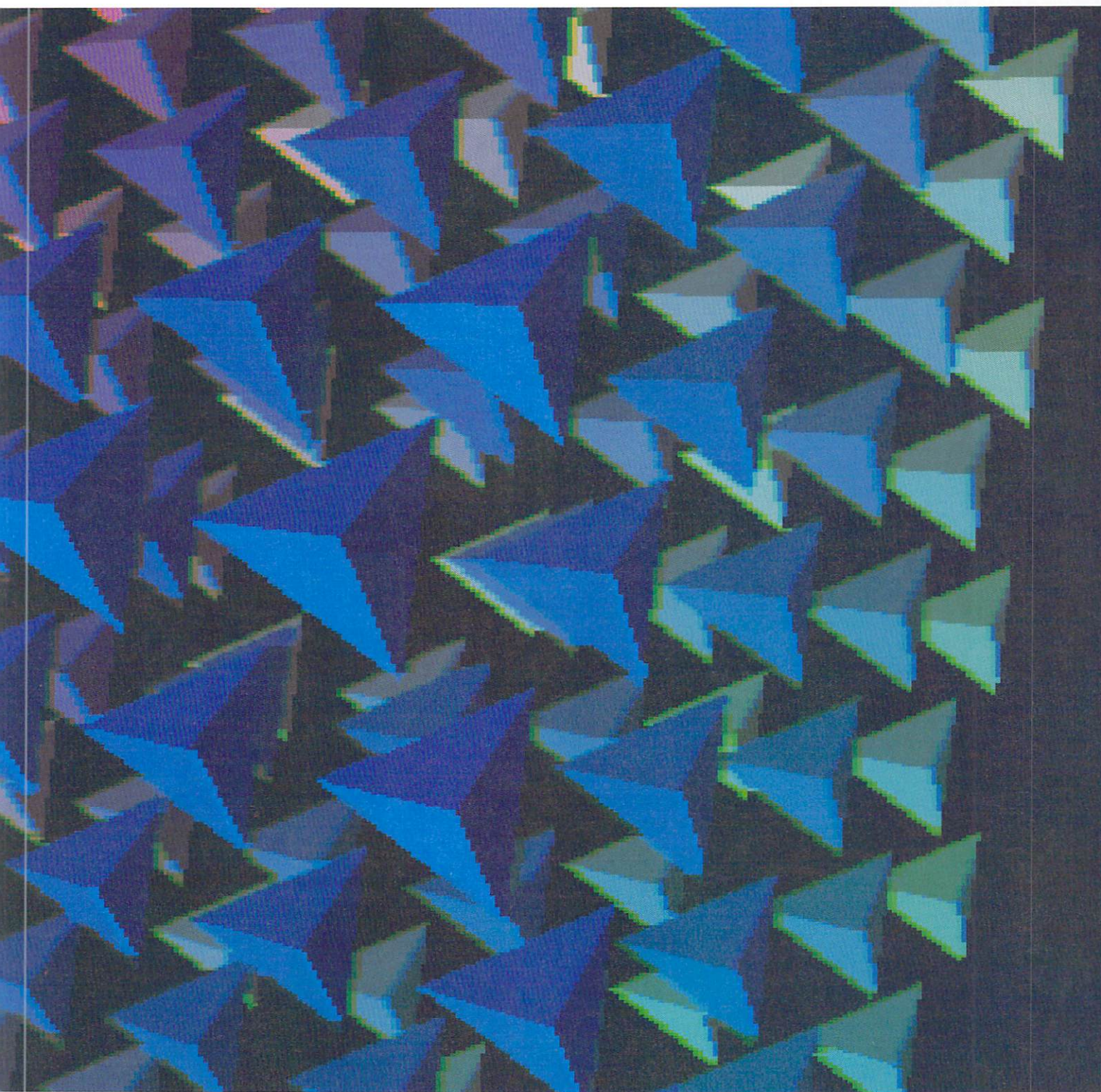
Please include brief biographical information and relevant information about how the images were produced. Please submit disks with no fewer than *ten* pictures. A slide show format will be appreciated. ►













# SupraDrive

## Amiga Hard Disk



### Improve Your Amiga's Performance...

- \* 20, 30, 60, and 250MB Capacities
  - \* Real-time Clock With Battery Back-up (Optional on Amiga 500)
  - \* SCSI Expansion Port (DB-25 Connector) for adding additional SCSI Devices
  - \* 1MB, 2MB, and 4MB RAM expansion capability in the SupraDrive Interface
  - \* Amiga Buss pass-through
- 
- \* Direct Memory Access (DMA) interface for high-speed data transfers
  - \* Mounts internally in the Amiga 2000
  - \* 20, 30, and 60MB Capacities
  - \* SCSI expansion port



Amiga 2000 Internal DMA SupraDrive



Amiga 1000 SupraDrive

... With a SupraDrive.



**Supra Corporation**

1133 Commercial Way / Albany, OR 97321 U.S.A.  
Phone: (503) 967-9075 / Telex: 5106005236 (Supra Corp)

AMIGA is a registered trademark of Commodore-Amiga Inc.

Circle 208 on Reader Service card.

AMIGA 500  
AMIGA 1000

AMIGA 2000



# Reviews



## Xerox 4020 Color Ink Jet Printer

*Yet another printer tries to capture the color and light of Amiga graphics on paper.*

**By Morton A. Kevelson**

THE AMIGA's amazing graphics capabilities generate the concept that all of its associated peripherals will perform with equal competence. Unfortunately, computer technology, which is primarily electronic, has progressed far faster than printer technology, which is primarily mechanical. But printer technology is progressing with im-

pressive results, as the Xerox 4020 Color Ink Jet Printer proves.

### Putting It Together

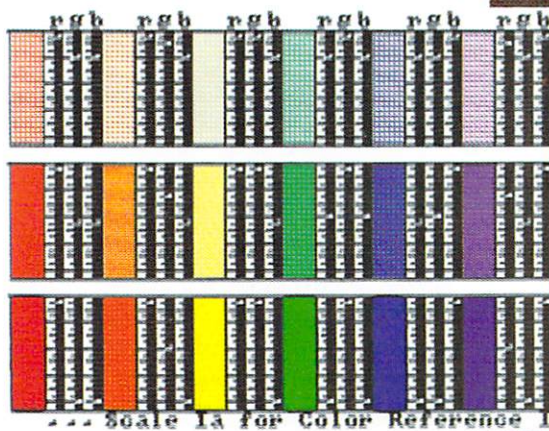
As with other ink jet printers, the 4020 uses four colors of ink—black, cyan, magenta and yellow. The inks are supplied in cartridge doses of 5cc per color. A single set of cartridges turns out about 30 full-size horizontal dumps, with the black ink running out fastest. To replenish the ink supply, you simply puncture the top seal on the cartridge by inverting its cap and insert the cartridge into the proper ink well to drain. Even if you are color blind, you can't insert the cartridge into the wrong place. Each color is mechanically keyed to its corresponding well.

In addition to the ink cartridges, the Xerox 4020 requires a Maintenance

Fluid cartridge, containing 175cc of distilled water. The cartridge slips into a hatch in the front of the printer and supplies the water used to flush the ink jets and to keep the heads wet during normal operation. The cartridge also serves as a reservoir for waste fluids generated while printing.

You need never get into the printer to clean the ink jets during normal operation. The 4020 automatically handles all the ink jet cleaning. Every time the printer is turned on it goes through a 30-second uncapping cycle, which clears the ink jets for operation. If the print quality is substandard, you can initiate a Recovery Cycle by pressing a button on the rear panel. The four-minute operation thoroughly cleans and flushes the ink channels.

You must turn off the Xerox 4020 with its own power switch located on the rear left ►



*A color scale and HAM image from the Xerox 4020.*





of the printer, not a separate power strip switch. After its power switch is turned off, the 4020 goes through a one-minute Normal Shut-Down cycle, which caps the ink jets and flushes out the remaining ink. All the maintenance operations are accompanied by whirring and whooping, but these are the loudest noises the printer will ever make. Normal operation of the 4020 is rather quiet compared to dot matrix printers.

Once it's set up, avoid moving the printer. Excessive movement can stir up the inks and inject air bubbles into the channels, necessitating a Recovery Cycle. If a major move is required, then you should perform a Wet Shut-Down, an extended shut-down cycle.

The front panel has membrane pushbuttons for the form feed, line feed and start/stop functions. There are also indicating lights for each of the four ink cartridges as well as paper out, ready and power on. A set of miniature dip switches for setting the default font, character set, line feed and so on is located on a recessed back panel along with the Centronics connector, the test pushbutton and the Recovery Cycle pushbutton.

### The Supporting Cast

The 4020 comes with full ink reservoirs, a Maintenance Fluid cartridge, several sheets of coated paper and a small vial of ink. The printer is equipped with a friction feed paper drive that accepts sheets up to 11 inches wide; however, the maximum print line is nine inches. Everything else is optional. A \$175 starter kit includes a 165-foot roll of 8½-inch-wide coated paper, a roll paper holder, 250 single sheets of coated paper, 50 transparencies, two sets of ink cartridges and a single Maintenance Fluid cartridge. The roll paper holder (\$27.50) is an essential accessory and it may now be purchased separately. Overall, the cost of supplies for a full-sized color dump on paper is a rather steep 60 to 70 cents.

### Art Isn't Easy

The Xerox 4020 has a horizontal and vertical resolution of 120 dots per inch. You can enhance the resolution by offsetting the dot position 1/240th of an inch, effectively doubling the dots. While graphic dumps are virtually free of horizontal lining, horizontal lines do occasionally show up very faintly in large areas of a single pattern or color. Colors have a satisfying intensity and saturation. The black on the 4020 is the deepest I have seen on a computer printer.

In addition to the four basic colors, the 4020 can blend the inks to generate solid areas of red, green and violet.

Besides the seven colors directly supported by the printer, additional shades are achieved by dithering and are a function of the printer driver. To generate a scale of greens, the 4020 sparsely prints green dots on a white background and gradually increases the dot density. When the output reaches a solid green, the machine prints black dots for the darker shades. The dark end of the scale is a black field with scattered green dots.

Although the resulting dumps were detailed and generally attractive, they did not match what I saw on the screen. In particular, light blues printed toward dark blue and dark blues printed toward purple. Flesh tones were slightly saturated and toward the red. The on-paper image was a reasonable match to the monitor display with the brightness control turned down. Interestingly enough, Hold And Modify (HAM) images, created with Digi-View from NewTek, resulted in printouts that were very close to the original.

Printing times were rather long. A full-sized horizontal dump ran about 12 minutes. A full size vertical dump of a 640 × 400 pixel image took nearly half an hour. By comparison, the Canon PJ-1080A generated the same size dumps in about one third the time.

Text quality was very good in draft mode and excellent in near letter quality (NLQ) mode. The character matrix is 12 dots wide and 20 dots high with a 1/240-inch offset in NLQ mode. Printing speed is rated at a slow 80 cps in draft mode and a reasonable 40 cps in NLQ mode.

In comparison with the color graphic printers I am familiar with (the Canon PJ-1080A and the Okimate 20), the Xerox 4020 is the clear winner based on the overall quality of its color graphic dump. Text quality in NLQ mode is also very good (far better than the PJ-1080A, which lacks lower-case descenders), although printing speeds are rather slow. Printing text in color cuts speed in half. As with all ink jet printers, the 4020 requires a special clay-coated paper for best results. While coated paper may not be suitable for some office applications, photocopying the documents onto your own letterhead will avoid the problem. If your budget can stand the strain, the Xerox 4020 is worth the investment.

**Xerox 4020 Color Ink Jet Printer**  
Xerox Corporation

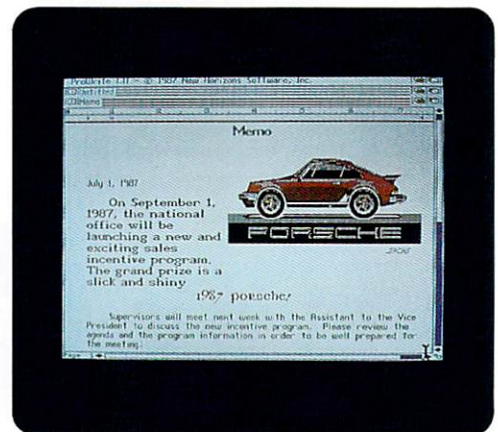
Xerox Square  
5th Floor, 100 Clinton Ave.  
Rochester, NY 14644-1877  
800/TEAM-XXR, ext. 199A  
\$1,495  
*No special requirements.*

## ProWrite

*Whether you're writing  
a business presentation  
with graphs or an illustrated  
letter to your aunt, help is  
on the way.*

*By Louis R. Wallace*

IN SPITE OF the Amiga's graphics capabilities, none of the early word processors offered the Macintosh-like capabilities long expected in a word processor. Enter ProWrite, the first graphic word processing system for the Amiga. Besides standard text



manipulation features, ProWrite has the ability to use multiple fonts on the same screen and to incorporate artwork into your documents.

The most noticeable aspect of ProWrite is its standard display—a 640 × 400 interlaced screen that holds twice as much information as the normal 200 scanline screen. While the larger, more detailed fonts provide sharper text, the interlaced screen flickers annoyingly. To compensate for this, ProWrite lets you toggle back and forth between the normal screen colors and a set of subdued, low-contrast colors. The low-contrast colors minimize the flicker, but do not remove it completely. Inexpensive plastic screen filters (such as Jitter-Rid from Ideas Created and Flicker Master from T.S.R. ▶



# Reasons to add Alegra are stacking up.

■ **Bill Volk, Aegis Corporation, Vice President Software Development:**

*"The Alegra is an excellent value and speeds up operations of Aegis Draw substantially. It works well with 1.2 operating systems and brings the cost of memory expansion for the Amiga in line with the cost of memory for other computers."*

Alegra is the Amiga™ Memory Expansion Unit from Access Associates available in 512k (upgradeable to 2MB) and 2MB versions. With a ¾" foot-print, Alegra is the smallest expansion package available anywhere!

■ **Greg Riker, Electronic Arts, Manager of Technology:**

*"We use Alegra and have put units in the hands of all our developers so they can develop programs using external memory. We picked Alegra because it was problem-free, and will be using it for all future development on the Amiga."*

Approved by the F.C.C. for Class B operation, Alegra conforms to the Commodore/Amiga Expansion Specification and works with all popular software.

■ **Larry Stoddard, Micro-Systems Software, President:**

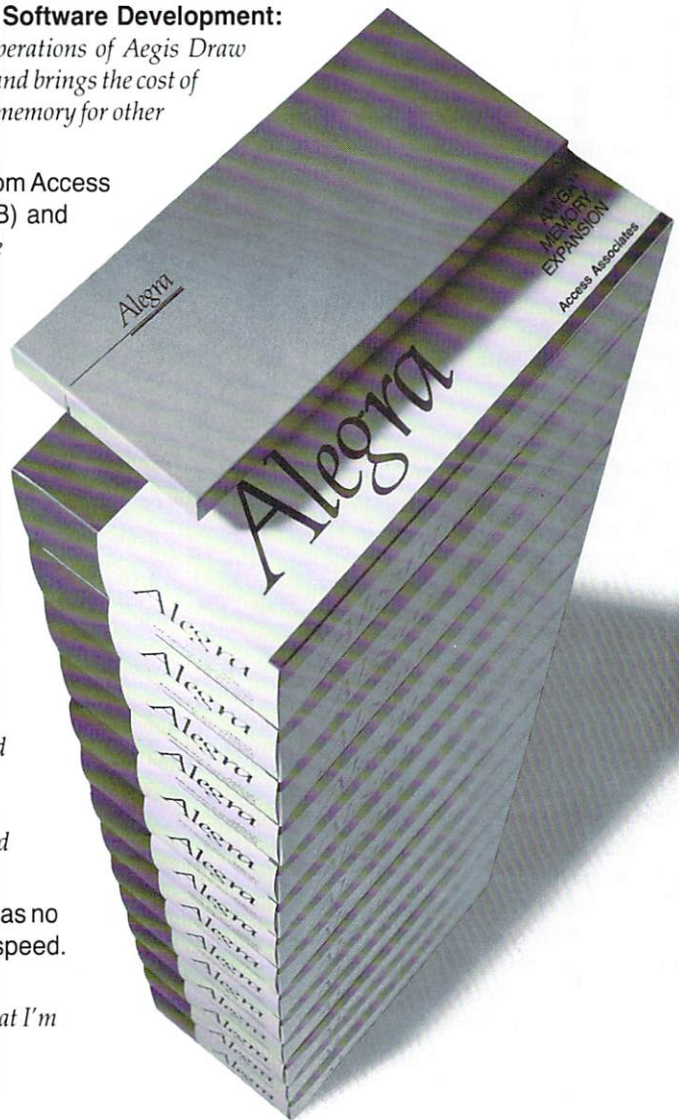
*"You can quote me all over the place. They're good cards. Alegra makes and allows OnLine, Analyze, Organize, and BBS PC to be more effective. We beat our Alegras to death. One of them is in use 24 hours a day and not even a glitch."*

Economically priced and highly reliable, Alegra has no wait-states, so your Amiga operates at its intended speed.

■ **Bruce Webster, Byte, Consulting Editor:**

*"...it's worth the price for the added power. I know that I'm hooked."*

Available at your quality Amiga dealer.



**ACCESS ASSOCIATES**

491 Aldo Avenue, Santa Clara, CA 95054-2303 (408) 727-8520 FAX 408-727-0792

Circle 54 on Reader Service card.

\*Amiga is a trademark of Commodore-Amiga, Inc.  
Alegra is a trademark of Access Associates.



Hutchinson Co.) will eliminate most of the flicker, as well. A more expensive solution is to get a high persistence monitor, which will remove the flicker entirely.

Responding to complaints about screen flicker and the memory limitations (caused by the memory hungry 640 × 400, eight-color screen) of the original release, New Horizons recently added to the distribution disk a second version of ProWrite with a 640 × 200 non-interlaced screen. (The upgrade is free to all registered owners.) Text and graphics are twice as tall on the non-interlaced screen as they are on the interlaced display, but all other functions are the same.

### Objects d'Art

As mentioned earlier, ProWrite will integrate text and graphics generated with any IFF paint or CAD programs. You can use complete pictures or smaller objects such as DeluxePaint brushes and Aegis Images windows. To include artwork in your text, just copy the file to the ProWrite disk and open it from within your document. A requestor offers you a choice of full, partial or no shading. Your decision depends on the image itself, how you want it to appear and how much memory is available. ProWrite then converts the image into its three-bit-plane (eight-color) format. Pictures made using a larger palette will lose some of their colors.

ProWrite works with any of the printers supported by Preferences, so you can get a color, laser-perfect or dot-matrix printout without hassles. (You can also get a no frills plain draft output if you need to.) The only drawback with printing documents containing graphics is that since they are essentially bitmap screendumps, they take much longer to print than a simple text draft of the page.

Since ProWrite uses a custom screen, it requires much more memory than a simple Workbench type screen. However, you can get 15 to 25 pages of text in a 512K Amiga, which should be suitable for most documents. With an extra two megabytes of memory, I was able to get 100 pages of text in one document with no problems. (Of course, because of chip RAM limitations, you could not have that many pages with graphics on them.) Even with a document that size, there was no serious degradation of performance in ProWrite. (Textcraft and Textcraft Plus, on the other hand, become painfully slow with over 30 pages in memory.) However, I would not recommend using ProWrite for serious work involving

long documents. It is best suited for short, graphically intensive output.

### For Writing and Rewriting

Besides the special features, ProWrite offers many standard word processing functions. The cut, paste and copy features are accessible through the mouse and pull-down menus or keyboard commands. You can copy the format used in any designated area to any other area, or search and replace a character, word or sequence of words. Another useful feature allows you to skip to any specified page.

Since ProWrite is a WYSIWYG (What You See Is What You Get) word processor, it displays bold, italic, underlined, superscript and subscripted text on the screen exactly as it appears, not as a cryptic set of codes. You can use any of the supplied Workbench fonts in eight different colors, with the colors and fonts freely mixed on the page. Be aware, however, that printing text with custom fonts takes as long as printing graphics.

ProWrite has the standard justification features, including left and right alignment, centered and full-justified text. You can switch between single and double spacing with a keypress or a mouse click. It also has variable tab types.

You can include headers and footers in your document, as well as title pages. You can insert page breaks with page numbers in any of five different styles anywhere you want, or let ProWrite do it for you.

The screen display is the standard Amiga style, with left, right, up and down scroll bars. You can set the margins and indentations with gadgets in the border, and toggle the ruler between inches and centimeters. The only difficulty with the margin feature is that the program doesn't provide an easy way to select an entire document so that you can reset the margins globally (or change the font, for that matter). You have to drag the cursor over every paragraph in order to change the margins of the entire document. The program also lacks some of the features required for many serious word processing applications, such as a footnote option and a spelling checker.

Basically, I like ProWrite. It is simple enough to use that you can almost immediately start creating documents. It is a reasonably well behaved program and will multitask, if you have enough memory. ProWrite is as powerful as most of the existing Amiga word processors, and it offers features that cannot be duplicated on any other Amiga package. If your word process-

ing needs are such that multiple fonts, colors and graphics are important, and you do not need to write large documents, ProWrite is for you.

### ProWrite

*New Horizons Software*

PO Box 43167

Austin, TX 78745

512/280-0319

\$99.95

512K required.

## Spellcraft and Nancy

*Are you therowly . . .  
thouroghly . . . thoroughly  
confused by spelling?  
There's hope in sight.*

### By Al Willen

AS A PROFESSIONAL writer, I've come to look at spelling checkers not so much as niceties but as vital necessities. While Amiga word processors are slow to appear, spelling checkers are in abundance. I tested Spellcraft from Megatronics and Nancy from Finally Software. Nancy consistently outperformed Spellcraft in timed tests, while Spellcraft had fewer unrecognized words. Neither program is copy-protected, and both work with either drive. Besides straight ASCII files, the programs accept documents from commercial word processors such as Scribble! and Textcraft.

### Spellcraft

Spellcraft is extremely easy to use, due to the program's clean design and well organized manual. The System dictionary, comprised of a Read-Only disk dictionary and a RAM dictionary that is loaded into memory at the start of every proofing session, contains a respectable 40,000 words. If desired, you can define your own specialized disk dictionaries.

The program opens with a series of set up questions, including the choice between Interactive and Non-Interactive proofreading. While the non-interactive method improves checking speed, it introduces more human misinterpretation errors into the document. Non-interactive proofreading opens a file, then scans each word in the document, comparing the source word to a dictionary or index. If the word doesn't ►



# The Masquerade Is Over

## ONLINE! The Original Telecommunications Standard

Online! — a *legend* in its own time. All of us know that. Now we present Online! 2.0 to you...  
The Re-birth of a standard.

Online! 2.0 is not a mere face lift. We spent long Research and Development hours segregating *YOUR* letters and not only added valuable suggestions, but threw in a few trade secrets of our own.

So, if things like 9600 Baud without delay, KERMIT protocol, auto-chop and clip board support appeal to you, feel free to call us, or your local dealer with more inquiries. If the above specifications don't do a thing for you, perhaps an Online! telephone book to make calling multiple bulletin boards easier, a Review Buffer to re-read text that scrolled too fast at a later time and 132 column support will!

Now, take a second to think about who's masquerading, but only a second, and then concentrate on the *REAL* Online!

Call us now, repeat the phrase  
"THE MASQUERADE IS OVER"  
and receive a *FREE T-SHIRT*  
with your order or upgrade.

(OFFER GOOD WHILE SUPPLIES LAST!)



## 7 Years of Quality Software and Still Growing Strong!

SUGGESTED RETAIL \$69.95

FOR DEALER NEAREST YOU: (800) 327-8724

**MICRO-SYSTEMS  
SOFTWARE, INC.**



Circle 129 on Reader Service card.



match anything, that word only is displayed so that you can instruct the computer to ignore, add or correct it. Since words are presented out of context, you cannot positively know if the word is missing from the program's dictionary, misspelled because of context or in error because of omission of part of the word. Interactive proofing corrects this shortcoming by displaying eight lines of the surrounding sentence or paragraph and highlighting the word in question. In both modes, Spellcraft will beep every time a word is suspected.

In Non-Interactive Mode, if a possible misspelling is found, the computer choice buttons appear at the bottom of the screen, giving you the option of ignoring the word throughout the entire document, skipping the word once, looking up the word via a word template, a letter pattern followed by a question mark, or fixing the word.

Suppose the suspect word is "California." By clicking on the Look Up button and typing "cali:" the program displays words beginning with cali. You can then substitute one of the suggested words for the error, scan the dictionary for additional words that match your template pattern, or abort the lookup procedure. To correct misspelled words yourself, click the Fix Word button and type the correct spelling. If a user dictionary is active you can add the new word to the dictionary at the end of the session. Upon completion, you can exit or check another document.

Though easy to learn and use, Spellcraft does have some problems. If you forget the name of the document you wish to proofread, you're in trouble. Spellcraft has no way to list the directory of your document disk and there's no CLI open option. In Interactive Mode, long sentences obliterate screen borders. Rather than refresh the entire screen when a new copy block is displayed, the border is still obscured with prior copy. The biggest problem with Spellcraft is speed, or rather lack of it. I can type faster than this program can scan a document, and 36 seconds to load the RAM Dictionary is too long to wait. The forthcoming update from interpreted to compiled BASIC should speed things up a bit.

But for the price of about half of most other spellcheckers on the market, Spellcraft is highly reliable and user-friendly. To top off the bargain, Megatronics' customer service is tops.

### **Nancy**

Though not as cosmetically polished as many spellcheckers, Nancy boasts tremen-

dous user-defined versatility and competitive processing speeds. With a built-in 80,000 word dictionary, twice the size of Spellcraft's, this spelling checker gives you a variety of ways to proofread a document, all controlled via an initialization file that you create and modify through pull-down options. In addition, you can specify up to four user dictionaries and four automatic corrections lists.

The RAM Dictionary loads quickly into memory followed by the first 20-line block of text. Like Spellcraft, Nancy operates in Non-Interactive and Interactive modes. Regardless of the mode chosen, Nancy displays a text block and sequentially highlights the word being scanned. However, in Non-Interactive mode, the program doesn't correct the word or suggest possible spellings, but puts a user-defined placemark before suspect words for later correction.

Nancy comes alive in Interactive mode. Nancy can be set to read and spell suspect words aloud, though this slows down the search. If a possible mistake is found, you can skip the word, add the word to a user dictionary, request alternate spellings (though unlike Spellcraft, a character template is not supported), not correct the word but count it as an error, type in the correct spelling (which updates the error count) or count the word as an error and remember all further occurrences of the misspelling. A final option adds the misspelled word to a special user-defined corrections list and adds the correct spelling in a user-defined word list. Not only will Nancy remember word dictionaries, but it will remember and correct frequently misspelled words.

At the end of a proofing session, Nancy displays the total number of words in the document and total misspelled words, then returns to Workbench without any restart option.

While the Word Suggest option doesn't provide enough substitution choices, the biggest problem with Nancy (Version 1.1) is that I don't feel it is totally reliable. Throughout testing, Nancy had a nasty habit of deleting parts of my text as it scanned through my Textcraft documents. The deletions were not apparent while Nancy was actually proofing, but after the session when I loaded the altered document back into Textcraft, I found seemingly random word patches missing. Also, Nancy interpreted words such as California as two separate words Cali and fornia. Nancy has fantastic potential and I hope the soon to be released upgrade does it justice.

### **Spellcraft**

#### **Megatronics**

55 N. Main St.  
Logan, UT 84321  
801/752-2642  
\$24.95  
512K required.

### **Nancy**

#### **Finally Software**

4000 MacArthur Blvd., Suite 3000  
Newport Beach, CA 92663  
714/722-2922  
\$49.95  
No special requirements.

## **Promise**

*If you don't have a fussy editor to read over your shoulder and correct your mistakes, a spelling checker is the next best thing.*

THE PROMISE spelling checker features a dictionary of over 95,000 words, checks documents at a rate of 1,080 words per minute, lets you create custom dictionaries, has a rudimentary punctuation checker and offers a "spell help" mini-word checker that takes advantage of the Amiga's multitasking abilities by letting you check individual words without leaving the word processor. Some of the other nice features of Promise are its ease of use, clear directory window set up, it can be installed on a hard disk or check files stored on hard disks labeled HD0:, it gives you a word and error count, the ability to merge custom dictionaries, load them independently or not use them at all and a wild card feature.

The handy wild card function lets you search for words using either an asterisk (indicating an unknown letter or letters) or a question mark (indicating an unknown letter). If you can't remember how many "l's there are in the word really you could search for rea\*y, or if you don't know if it is i before e or e before i in deity, you could search for d??ty.

Promise does have a few drawbacks. The punctuation checker is turned off as the default, so you have to remember to turn it on each time. You can't indicate the format of the document to be checked, and, while this might not be a major problem when checking a document (you can always tell Promise to ignore the funny format strings that most word processors put into docu- ►



# 1-800-752-0050

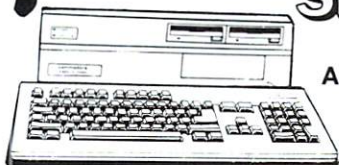
FOR ORDERS ONLY

Call for  
Trade-In  
**CUSTOMER SERVICE**  
for  
A-1000 / A-2000

Customer  
Support  
617-756-6452

## THE SOFTWARE SHOP

84 Pleasant ST.  
Worcester, MA 01608



A-2000

### Accessories

Jitter Flicker	\$14
Joystick w/3 Fire Button	\$10
Modem Cable	\$17
Teak Wood 120 Cap.	\$35
Teak Wood 60 w/lock	\$31
Teak Wood 64 Cap.	\$28
Midi Cable	\$19
EPYX Joystick 500XJ	\$19
Tac-3 Joystick	\$18
Digi-Droid	Call
Timesaver	Call

### Business Accounting

B.E.S.T.	\$299
Financial Plus	\$199
Keep Track General Ledger	\$85
Miamiga Ledger (Softwood)	\$63
Nimbus 1 Record Keeper	\$99

### Cinemaware

Defender of the Crown	\$35
King of Chicago	\$35
S.D.I.	\$35
Sinbad	\$35

### Communications

BBS PC	\$65
Digital Link	\$49
Macro Modem	\$52
D'iga	Call
Online!	\$46

### Copiers

Marauder II	\$29
Mirror Hacker Package	\$35
Mirror	\$35

### Creativity & Product.

Amiga Disk file Organizer	\$48
Analytic Art	\$42
Art Gallery I	\$23
Art Gallery II	\$23
Butcher	\$29
D'Buddy	\$49
Fastfont	\$30
Flipside	\$44
Gizmoz Enhanced	\$49
Grabbit	\$24
Keygenie	\$35
Print Master Plus	\$37
The Surgeon	\$44
TV Text	\$70
Zuma Fonts I	\$23
Zuma Fonts II	\$23
Zuma Fonts III	\$23

### Database Management

Acquisition	\$199
Datamat A200	\$199
Datamat A300	\$279
DBMAN	\$99
Omega File	\$55
Organize!	\$65
Softwood File II SG	\$79
Super Base	\$90

### Diskettes

Sony 3.5 DS/DD	\$23
Fuji Double Sided Disks	\$22
Maxell MF2 DD	\$23

### Desk Top Publishing

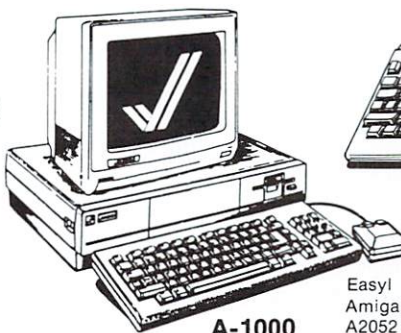
Page Setter	\$99
Publisher 1000	\$145

### Educational

Animal Kingdom	\$35
Decimal Dungeon	\$35
Discovery Math	\$29
Discovery Spell	\$29
Discovery Trivia	\$29
Dr. Xes	\$37
First Shapes	\$34
Fraction Action	\$35
Kid Talk	\$35
Kinderama	\$35
linkword French	\$25
Linkword German	\$25
Linkword Italian	\$25
Linkword Russian	\$25
Linkword Spanish	\$25
Match It	\$27
Math Talk	\$35
Math A Magician	\$27
New Tech Clr. Book	\$27
Read & Rhyme	\$35
Speller Bee	\$35
Talking Coloring Book	\$25
Winnie The Pooh	\$21

### Entertainment

Alien Fires	\$30
Archon II	\$35
Archon	\$29
Arctic Fox	\$28
Auto Duel	\$35
Bard's Tale	\$35
Borrowed Time	\$29
Bridge 4.0	\$24
Championship Baseball	\$30
Championship Basketball	\$32
Chess Master 2000	\$34
Championship Football	\$30
Championship Golf	\$30
Computer Baseball	\$29
Deep Space	\$33
Arazoks Tomb	Call
Delta Patrol	\$20
starglider	\$35
Earl Weaver Baseball	\$37
Faery Tale	\$33
Famous Courses	\$17
Barberian	Call



A-1000



A-500

Easy!	\$395
Amiga 2000	Call
A2052 2mb Expansion	Call
Bridge Card	Call
A501 512k Expansion	Call
A2010 3 1/2 Internal Dr.	Call
Digi-View	\$149
Future Sound	\$139
Genlock	\$225
Insider 1 Meg	\$329
Amiga Modem 1680	\$175
E.C.E. Midi Interface	\$55
Sidecar	call
Skyles 256k Expansion	\$85
Skyles Midi	\$49
Starboard 2 (1 Meg Popltd)	\$399
Starboard 2 2/Meg Popltd	\$535
Starboard Multi Function	\$79
Tic	\$49
Xepc Hard Disk Drive	\$895
Supra Hard Disk	\$855

### Languages & Utility

A/C Basic	\$149
A/C Fortran	\$230
Amiga Assembler	\$75
Aztec C Commercial 3.4	\$320
Aztec C Developer 3.4	\$199
Aztec C Professional	\$150
Cl Mate	\$24
Cross Assembler	\$69
Enhancer	\$14
Lattice C	\$165
Amiga Lisp	\$140
Shell	\$52
System Monitor	\$37
TDI Modula II Commercial	\$199
TDI Modula II Dev. (N.V)	\$105
TDI Modula II STD (N.V)	\$69
True Basic	\$99
TXED	\$30
Zing	\$55

### Printers

Okimate 20 Interface	\$80
Okimate 20	\$205
Panasonic KX-10911	\$225

### Sound & Music

Deluxe Music	\$69
Inst-Music Data Disk #1	\$25
Instant Music	\$35
Pro-Midi Studio Soundscap	\$134
Sonix	\$55
Sound Sampler	\$89

### Spreadsheets

Analyze! 2.0	\$95
Logistix Integrate	\$90
Maxi Plan (New Version)	\$109
Maxi Plan Plus (N.V)	\$139

### Training

Flight Simulator II	\$38
Key Board Kadet	\$30
Master Type	\$30
Silent Service	\$30
Super Huey	\$30

### Wordprocessors

Flow, Idea Processor	\$69
Gold Spell	\$33
Infominder	\$69
Lexcheck	\$35
Wordperfect	Call
Miamiga Word	\$66
Prowrite	\$82
Scribble! 2.0	\$65
Viza Write	\$90
Promise	\$33
Reason	call

Product subject to availability. Prices subject to change.

Shipping Info: C.O.D. Charge only 3% per shipping. We ship UPS Ground. Air, and overnight shipping available. For faster delivery send Cashier Check, Money order, or use MasterCard or Visa. Personal checks allow 20 days to clear. Company purchase orders accepted. Call for prior authorization. Mass. residents add 5% sales tax.

Amiga is a trademark of Commodore-Amiga, Inc.



ments), it can cause headaches later. If you are using a word processor that Promise doesn't recognize, it takes all those funny format strings and turns them into letters that the word processor will no longer recognize as format strings. This means you may have to go through the corrected document, delete all the format strings that have been turned into letters, then reformat the entire document before printing it.

Another minor problem is the way the wild cards work. In a wild card search, Promise looks for at least one or more letters, so if you put in too many letters, Promise will tell you the word is incorrect, but will not be able to suggest the right spelling. If you check a word like "littele," Promise will tell you it is incorrect. If you try to search for litt\*le, Promise would give you every word that starts with litt and ends with le but it would not suggest little because it doesn't have enough letters.

Other than these few minor frustrations, Promise works well. It is one of the most expensive spelling checkers for the Amiga, but the extra features like multiple user dictionaries, rudimentary punctuation checking and wild cards may be worth it to you.

—G. Wright

#### Promise

##### *The Other Guys*

PO Box H  
Logan, UT 84321  
800/942-9402  
\$49.99  
512K required.

## PRO VIDEO CG1

### A . . . B . . . CG

#### *By Joel Tessler*

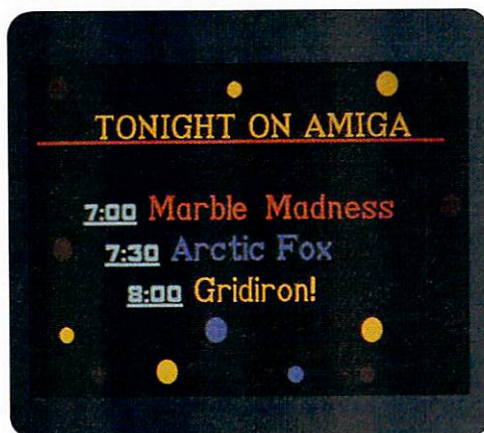
DAY IN AND day out character generators crank out graphics for TV news, sports, weather, commercials, documentaries, entertainment and cable. The power to generate high-resolution fonts, move them around the screen at will and store the pages does not come without a price. Character generators can cost anywhere from \$2,500 to \$50,000 dollars or more. Low-end character generators lack the ability to do fancy moves like reveals, slides and pulls. They also have smaller font libraries and limited page storage. High-end character generators have very high resolution, some go up to

1,000 × 1,000, but have matching prices.

Enter Pro Video CG1, an affordable high-quality TV titling system for the Amiga. Pro Video CG1 requires a 512K single-drive system with Kickstart 1.1. Amigas with more than one drive and extra memory need Kickstart 1.2. A serious problem is that you have to pull your second drive off the system if you don't have extra memory, due to the amount of memory the program's routines require. Despite the limited space, a genlock is optional in both cases.

#### Touring the Grounds

From the CLI you key in "CG1/prog" for a single-drive 512K system or "execute mem" for multi-drive systems with expanded memory. Text entry is similar to standard word processing, but word wrap is not supported.



Three styles of fonts are available per page, sized small, medium and large. You can combine up to 16 lines of small text, eight lines of medium text and five lines of large text on one page. While Workbench and the mouse were bypassed, effects and editing are streamlined by using the function keys. You move about the screen with the directional arrows, tab, backspace and delete. Some of the more powerful editing features are: duplicate a page, justify, move a line and store a line for repeat. You can store up to 100 pages of crisp hi-res fonts in eight colors with special effects.

The fonts included with the program, such as Roman, Helvetica and Modern Bold, are some of the best I have seen on the Amiga to date. Many avoid the unsightly jaggies that producers often complain about. The characters hold together very well in all three sizes. For more variety, JDK Images offers additional font libraries for about \$100. When considering costs, keep in mind that you get eight fonts, meticulously rendered as close as possible to broadcast standards. Another option for

fonts is character shadowing allowing 13 styles of shadows, including outline, in three sizes of two, four and six pixels. All three fonts are resident in memory after the program is loaded, avoiding annoying disk tasks while rendering text.

The real power of Pro Video CG1 is in its built-in transitions and effects with speed and dwell controls. You've probably seen most of them on television—bang, roll, fade, reveal, pull, wipe, slide, checkerboard and flash. Bang abruptly replaces the current page with the next one. Roll Up vertically scrolls the current page up with the new page following from the bottom. Pull Down rolls down the next page over the current screen. Reveal Up scrolls the current screen up to reveal the next page behind it. Wipe Left replaces the current page by sweeping from left to right. Slide Left pushes the current screen off to the right while pulling the next screen on from the left. Fade causes the current screen to gradually darken and the new screen to fade up from black. Flash is built in to blink words or entire lines.

#### Across the Border

Pro Video CG1 is not a paint program, however, it does support some graphics. A variety of attractive background grids are available, five styles of vertical, horizontal, diagonal right, diagonal left and squares in 16 sizes. You can generate special characters by using the Alt and a letter key. For instance, Alt-I creates a square. Other special characters produce borders, stars, triangles, circles, etc. Creating graphics in this way is slow, tedious and takes a bit of getting used to. A shortcut is to use the example screens already available on the job data disk supplied with the program. Simply delete the text and write your own over the background. You can easily modify colors in the palette. There are enough different kinds of screens to do just about any job, until you get up to speed using the built-in graphics.

One big disappointment is the program's total lack of IFF compatibility, which isolates the program from mixing the Amiga's powerful graphics with text. Nor can you save your work to another format. Pro Video does not seem to share system resources properly, locking out screen-saving and slide-making utilities, such as Gabbit from Discovery Software and the Imprint System from Liquid Light.

#### Locked on Text

By using a genlock with the program, you can combine any of the previously stored ►



Nimbus presents the first accounting program made exclusively for small businesses using the Amiga computer

# Do business, not accounting

The easy new accounting program for managers of small businesses who *bate* to do accounting. With all the other record keeping programs, you have to learn accounting. With Nimbus, you just start.

**It's available now—**

If your dealer can't deliver it immediately, give us a call.

## SIMPLE ACCOUNTING HAS ARRIVED

If you don't care how computer software works, only that it *does* work, this program is for you.

Nimbus 1 does the accounting, you run your business. The pain of accounting is gone.

## WHAT YOU NOW KNOW ABOUT ACCOUNTING IS ENOUGH.

No enormous manuals here—our instruction booklet is only 12 pages long. The difference is dramatically easier, more enjoyable—even fun.

## AT LAST: ACCOUNTING ANYONE CAN DO

This is the first complete small business accounting software designed to take full advantage of the genius of the high speed Amiga computer.

## THIS IS INSTRUCTIONLESS ACCOUNTING

NIMBUS 1 requires no computer knowledge, no bookkeeping expertise. All of its functions are simple, self-explanatory, automatic—and *fast*. It's as easy as doing your checkbook. But don't confuse it with simple home budget programs.

## NIMBUS 1: FIRST, FASTEST AND THE MOST FUN

With NIMBUS 1, all the accounting functions are running concurrently. You just click on the mouse and move into a new function. Printing does not delay or interfere with other functions.

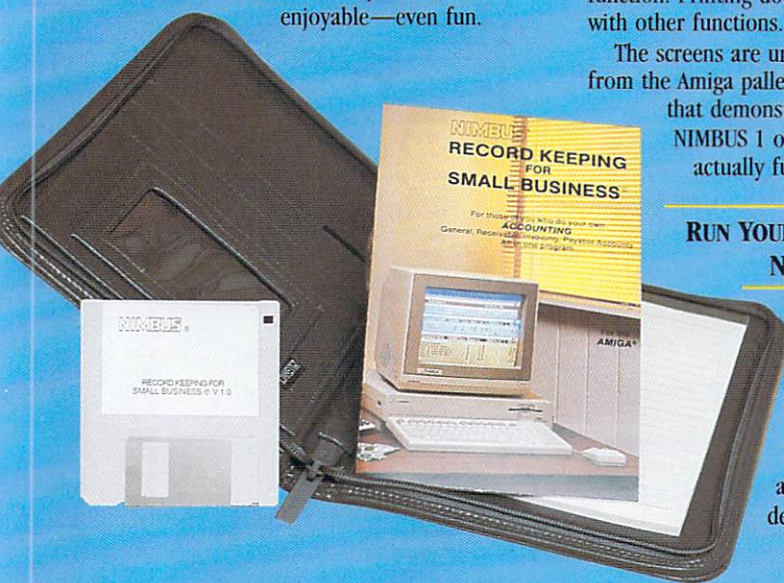
The screens are uncluttered, using colors from the Amiga pallet. Amiga dealers find that demonstrating accounting with NIMBUS 1 on the Amiga computer is actually fun.

## RUN YOUR OWN NUMBERS ON NIMBUS 1 TODAY

This is software you can use right now. Visit your Amiga dealer and try it. If NIMBUS 1 is not in stock, call us collect. We will rush a copy to you and your dealer.

## FEATURES OF THE NEW PROGRAM INCLUDE:

- General, receivable and payable accounts are all interactive.
- Built-in ready to run chart of accounts and reports.
- Accounts kept on a cash basis. You know when customers pay you, not when they are supposed to.
- Equity and retained earnings accounts maintained automatically.
- Automatic computing of month-end and year-end closings.
- Prints invoices one at a time immediately, or later in a batch.
- Do three things at once. Each function has its own screen and you have instant access to each.
- All printing done in background, so you continue without interruption as your printer turns out reports.
- Daily, weekly, monthly and annual on-screen status reports.
- Programs and data require only one disk.
- Four color WYSIWYG input screens can be edited at any time. Make changes easily without a separate journal.
- No customer or vendor numbers to key in. One keystroke and one mouse-click gets any name from hundreds in less than half a second.
- Automatic pop-up mini-menus guide users through each function.
- Balance sheet, income statement, accounts receivable and accounts payable aging/status reports printed any time and automatically at end of month.
- Sold without copy protection for user convenience.



**Cost: only \$149.50** complete with its executive zippered notebook

You can order by phone

Distributed by Nimbus Corp.

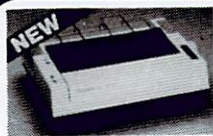
**Oxxi, Inc.**

1835-A/Dawns Way

Fullerton, CA 92631

(714) 999-6710





**Panasonic**  
Industrial Company

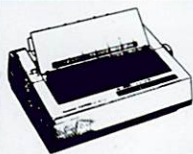
120  
C.P.S.

KX-PI080i **\$159<sup>95</sup>\***



160  
C.P.S.

**\$179<sup>95</sup>** KX-P1091i



KX-P1092i

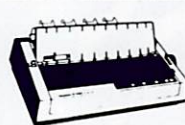
240  
C.P.S.

**\$279<sup>95</sup>\***

KX-P1592

180  
C.P.S.

**\$379<sup>95</sup>\***



**SEIKOSHA**

• w/2 ribbon purchase

SP180VC  
**\$129<sup>95</sup>**



SP1000VC **\$139<sup>95</sup>\***

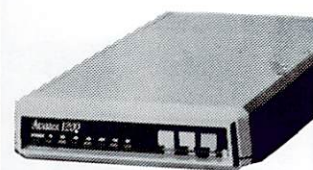
**SEIKOSHA** MP1300A1

300 CPS  
10K Buffer  
Parallel + Serial  
50CPS N.L. Q

**\$349<sup>95</sup>** Color  
Version \$449.95



**Avatex**



1200 Baud..... **\$98**

1200 H. C. .... **\$120**

2400 Baud... **\$220**

## ALL SOFTWARE AT LEAST 40% OFF!

**abssoft**

AC/Basic..... \$117  
AC/Fortran..... \$180

**ACCESS**  
software incorporated

Leader Board..... \$30  
Tournament Disk..... \$120  
Tenth Frame..... \$30

**ACCOLADE**

Mean 18..... \$30  
Famous Courses V. 1, 2..... \$12

**ACTIVISION**

Borrowed Time..... \$27  
Champ Basketball..... \$27  
Gamemaker..... \$30  
Gamestar Titles..... Call  
Golf..... \$27  
GFL Football..... \$27  
Hacker..... \$27  
Hacker II..... \$27  
Little Comp People..... \$27  
Mindshadow..... \$27  
Music Studio..... \$36  
Shanghai..... \$27

**AMIGA**

Animator/Images..... \$84  
Art Disk..... \$21  
Draw..... \$75  
Draw Plus..... \$150  
Images..... \$24  
Impact..... \$54  
Prodraw..... \$CALL  
Sonic New..... \$48

Lisp..... \$120  
Assembler..... \$60  
Mindwalker..... \$30

**BEST SOFTWARE**

Best Financial..... \$240

**BROWN WAGH**

Suma Fonts  
1,2 or 34 21

**CENTRAL COAST**

DOS 2 DOS..... \$31

**DELUXE HELP**

For DPaint..... \$20

**DIGITAL CREATIONS**

Digital Link..... \$45  
Gixomos..... \$30

**DISCOVERY**  
SOFTWARE

GRABBIT..... \$22  
Key Genie..... \$36  
Marauder II..... \$24



Adv. Constr. Kit\*..... SPECIAL \$12  
Archon\*..... SPECIAL \$12  
Archon II\*..... SPECIAL \$12

Artic Fox..... \$26  
Auto Duel..... \$30  
Bard's Tale..... \$24  
ChessMaster 200..... \$26  
Deluxe Music..... \$60

Deluxe Music 1.2 w/soundscape..... \$60  
Deluxe Paint..... \$78  
Deluxe Paint II..... \$60  
Deluxe Print..... \$60  
Deluxe Video..... \$60  
Deluxe Video 1.2..... \$78  
DPaint Data Disk..... \$60

Financial Cookbk\*..... SPECIAL \$12  
Instant Music..... \$30  
King's Quest..... \$30  
Maxicomm..... \$35  
Maxidesk..... \$42  
Maxiplan..... \$90  
Maxiplan Plus..... \$120  
Marble Madness..... \$30  
New Tech Col. Book..... \$12  
Ogra..... \$24  
One on One\*..... SPECIAL \$12  
7 Cities of Gold\*..... SPECIAL \$12  
Skyfox..... SPECIAL \$12  
Starfleet I..... \$30  
Ultima III..... \$36  
Winnie the Pooh..... \$24

**EPYX**

World Games..... \$24  
Winter Games..... \$24



Pawn..... \$27



Page Setter..... \$90

**INFOCOM**

All Titles Available..... 40% OFF

**JOK IMAGES**

Pro Video CGI..... \$120

**JHM**

Talking Color Book..... \$20

**Lattice**

C. Compiler..... \$90

**MARKSMAN**

PHASAR..... \$54

**MANX**

Aztec C-Devel..... \$180  
Axtac C-Commercial..... \$300

**METACOMCO**

Shell..... \$48  
Toolkit..... \$30

**MICRO ILLUSIONS**

Discovery-Math..... \$24  
Discovery-Spell..... \$24

**MicroProse**

F-15 Strike Eagle..... \$24  
Silent Service..... \$24

**MICROSMITHS**

TxE..... \$24

**MINDSCAPE**

Balance of Power..... \$30  
Bratacus..... \$30  
Deja Vu..... \$30  
Hailley Project..... \$30  
Keyboard Kadet..... \$30  
Mastertype..... \$24  
Racter..... \$30  
SAT Preparation..... \$54  
Def of the Crown..... \$30  
S.D.I..... \$30  
Sinbad..... \$30

**MICROSYSTEMS SW**

Analyze2.0..... \$90  
BBS PC..... \$60  
Online..... \$42  
Scribble..... \$60  
Organize..... \$60

**MIMETICS**

Pro Midi Studio..... \$  
Sound Sampler..... \$  
Soundscape..... \$90

**PRECISION SOFTWARE**

SuperBase..... \$90

**LOGIC**

Flight Simulator..... \$30  
Jet..... \$30

**TDI**

Modula II Devel..... \$90  
Modula II Commercial..... \$180

**TRANSTIME Datamat**

A 100, 200, 300..... \$ Call

**TRUE BASIC, INC.**

TrueBasic..... \$90  
9 Libraries (each)..... \$30  
Runtime..... \$100

**UNISON WORLD**

Art Gallery I, II..... \$18  
Printmaster Plus..... \$36

**VIP TECHNOLOGY**

Professional..... \$90

### NEW RELEASES

X-Rated Graphics Library..... \$15  
Prism..... \$42  
Publisher 100..... \$120  
Digipaint 2.0..... \$36  
Faery Tale Adv..... \$30  
Alien Fiers..... \$24  
Digi..... \$48  
LPD Writer..... \$78  
Flipside..... \$30  
Disk to Disk..... \$30  
Kampfgruppe..... \$36  
Gizmoz 2.0..... \$42  
Starglider..... \$27  
Butcher..... \$22  
Nimbus..... \$90  
City Desk..... \$90  
Galileo..... \$60  
Lex Check..... \$26  
Prowrite..... \$75  
Word Perfect..... \$240  
Laser Script..... \$27  
Zing Keys..... \$30  
Surgeon..... \$36  
Earl Weaver Baseball..... \$CALL  
Expert System kit..... \$42  
Perfect sound..... \$48  
Acquisition..... \$180  
Arazok's Tomb..... \$30  
Videoscape 3D..... \$120  
Sculpt 3D..... \$60  
Forms in Flight..... \$48  
Floppy Accelerator..... \$21  
Brush Works V.2..... \$18  
Guild of Thieves..... \$27  
Maxiplan Plus..... \$120  
LPD Filer..... \$78  
LPD Planner..... \$78  
E/FX..... \$180  
Aesops Fables..... \$30

**NEW SOFTWARE/BOOKS ARRIVING DAILY \$CALL**



# commodore IBM COMPATIBLE



- 512K
- 360K Dual Sided Drive
- CGA Board
- One year warranty
- Parallel Port
- Serial Port
- GW BASIC
- DOS 3.2

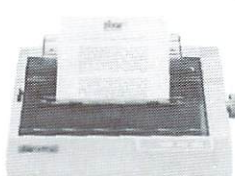
**FREE** SIDEKICK  
BY BORLAND

PC10-1 **\$499<sup>95</sup>** NEW LOWER PRICES **\$CALL** DUAL DRIVE 640K PC10-2 **\$574<sup>95</sup>**  
\$550.00 Alone \*With purchase of 1901 or 1902 A \$650 Alone

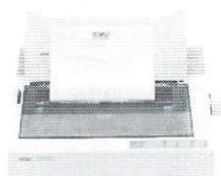
20 MEG...\$350 Seagate 30 MEG...\$349<sup>95</sup>

**star**  
micronics

## PRINTERS NEW LOW PRICES

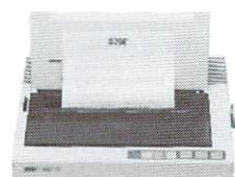


**star** **\*129<sup>95</sup>**  
NP-10

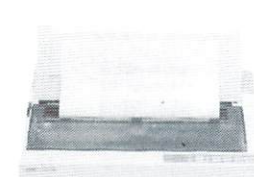


**star** **\*159<sup>95</sup>**  
NX-10

Power Type ..... \$159<sup>95</sup>\*



**star** **\*229<sup>95</sup>**  
NL-10



**star** **\*299<sup>95</sup>**  
NX-15

**\*WITH PURCHASE OF TWO RIBBONS**

**SIDECAR NOW AVAILABLE ....\$700**



**AMIGA**

**500...\$Call**  
**SPECIAL PROMO**  
**2000...\$Call**

**LAST CHANCE!**

A1000...\$650

A1000R...\$500

GENLOCK ... \$220<sup>00</sup>

DIGI-VIEW \$120<sup>00</sup>

1010DRIVE \$200<sup>00</sup>

1680MODEM. \$120<sup>00</sup>

FUTURE SOUND \$120<sup>00</sup>

2 MEG \$350<sup>00</sup>  
20 MEG \$700<sup>00</sup>

256K ..... \$80<sup>00</sup>

MARAUDER II \$24

1 MEG WITH CLOCK \$280<sup>00</sup>

\*Refurbished by Commodore

### DISKETTES

- 3 1/2 SS/DD (30 Lot) ..... \$1.00
- 3 1/2 DS/DD (30 Lot) ..... \$1.30

### COMMODORE

- 5 1/4 Diskettes. .... 25¢
- Includes Tyvek Sleeve & Label Kit

SONY • MAXELL • FUJI

- 3 1/2 DS/DD ..... \$18 (30 Lot)

### HARDWARE

- OKIMATE 2.0 ..... \$180
  - CASIO CZ 101. .... \$250
  - CASIO CZ 1000. .... \$350
  - Roland Plotters. .... \$Call
  - Sonix Speakers ..... \$Call
  - G064 ..... \$99.95
- AMIGA/64 EVALUATOR

### MISC.

- All Cables ..... \$15
- AB Switch ..... \$30
- Digiview W. Std ..... \$50
- Mouse Pad. .... \$6
- Printer Drivers. .... \$CALL
- Kickstart 1.2..... \$10

### ACCESSORIES

- 3 1/2 Disk Case (30) ..... \$8
- 5 1/4 Disk Case (30) ..... \$8
- Teak Disk Case (30). .... \$8
- Disk Head Clnr. .... \$8
- Allegra. .... \$250

### COMMODORE

160 CPS Printer  
with Interface For PC  
**\$150** LTD.  
QTY

ORDERS ONLY **800-433-7756**

CUSTOMER SERVICE **313-427-0267** M-F 10-6

HOURS (E.S.T.):

Monday thru Friday - 10:00 A.M. to 8:00 P.M.  
Saturday - 10:00 A.M. to 6:00 P.M.

SCHOOL P.O.'s ACCEPTED

**M.C.S.**

MICROCOMPUTER SERVICES

DEALER INQUIREES INVITED

No Surcharge for MC/VISA/DISCOVER.

Sorry no walk in traffic.

All returns must have RA #. Merchandise found defective will be repaired or replaced. All items are new. We do not offer refunds for defective products or for products that do not perform satisfactorily. We make no guarantees for product performance. Any money back guarantees must be handled directly with the manufacturer. Call for shipping & handling info.

12864 FARMINGTON ROAD, LIVONIA, MI 48150

We cannot guarantee compatibility.



text pages with an incoming video signal. For instance, you might want to scroll titles over the beginning of a video tape to give it more pizzazz. Having names genlocked over talking heads identifies who you are listening to.

However, I had a problem with previewing. When working with character generators you usually have a preview monitor and a program monitor. The preview monitor displays what's coming from the character generator and the program monitor displays the combined signals of text and video source coming from a live camera or video tape. When your text is positioned and the effect is correct, you press the program key and both are then displayed over the video. The only way I was able to accomplish this was to make a blank page between each screen of text and manually page through them blind. This technique would never work in a live video environment, but for in-house video, it's okay.

The documentation is a good straight forward reference. However, I would have liked a mini-tutorial with examples on how to use the special built-in graphics.

A character generator for the rest of us? Well, maybe. To date I have yet to see anything in the Amiga marketplace with high-quality text and moving effects. There are some programs coming along with text and IFF compatibility, but without the slick transitional moves found in Pro Video CG1. In spite of some problems, Pro Video CG1 is sure to find a niche in cable television, interactive video, in-house video production and more.

#### **Pro Video CG1**

##### *JDK Images*

3800 Botticelli, Suite 40  
Lake Oswego, OR 97035  
503/636-8677  
\$199.95  
512K required.

## **Kickstart Eliminator and RAM Expansion Kit**

*Kick the Kickstart habit.*

*By Matthew Leeds*

WITH ALL THE bugs lurking in the initial operating system, the advantage of being able to load new versions has proven its worth. However, now that 1.2 is a way of

life and 1.3 is a long way off, the time spent loading Kickstart seems wasted. Creative Microsystems Inc. (CMI) has come up with a way to avoid this endless chore with a kit that puts Kickstart into ROM.

The kit includes four EPROMs pre-programmed with Kickstart 1.2, two sockets for the EPROMs, one new Programmed Array Logic (PAL) integrated circuit and socket, miscellaneous connectors, instructions and a disk of utilities. Basically, you take your Amiga apart, replace a few pieces and Kickstart instantly runs when you turn the power on. As a bonus, you gain 256K of RAM. That's the simple explanation.

### **Surgery**

It turns out to be a little more involved. You'll need an array of tools, more than a little time and a lot of patience. After working your way through the cover, the metal shielding and a dozen screws, you're ready to remove the daughterboard, which holds the Writeable Control Store (WCS), the 256K of RAM that Kickstart loads into. Before installing the new PAL chip and jumper on the daughterboard, the original PAL must be desoldered. CMI provides a socket that can be installed prior to soldering the new PAL, which is a good idea in case you ever restore your Amiga to its original condition. According to CMI, the new PAL should work with either an unmodified motherboard or one that has their kit installed.

Once you have the new PAL socket and jumper in position, it's time to move to the main board, which means removing the disk drive, more shielding and screws. First you install two sockets under the area occupied by the disk drive. Commodore uses drives from several manufacturers in the Amiga. Drives made by NEC have a lower clearance than other drives and will not allow the installation of sockets. The solution is to install the new ROM chips directly, so if Kickstart 1.3 is released you'll have to desolder the ROMs to replace them. For the final modification, you cut two traces on the main board and install two jumpers.

### **Recovery Room**

The accompanying diskette contains several programs. The most interesting is ADDMEM, which lets you use the vacant 256K of WCS RAM. Since Kickstart no longer loads into the WCS, you can use it as you would any expansion memory. It does not auto-configure, but by putting ADDMEM on your Workbench and altering your startup-sequence, you can add the

memory automatically.

ADDMEM tells the Amiga that more memory has been appended to the system and the addresses for the additional memory. You will need ADDMEM on any Workbench disk you use to boot your machine. If you don't use ADDMEM, your Amiga will be unaware of the extra 256K of RAM and ignore it. Don't worry, programs won't load into the phantom memory and be lost.

To correctly modify your startup-sequence, you'll need a working knowledge of ED or some other text editor. You need only add a single command: ADDMEM 0f80000 0fbffff to the beginning of the sequence. Then copy ADDMEM to the C directory of each disk you modify.

Other utilities include GfxMem, which displays a graphical chart of the amount of chip and fast RAM available and currently in use. You can use it to estimate the memory required by any given program. The RAMOn/Off program is one solution to programs that can't handle expansion RAM. It simply allocates all of the expansion RAM in the system, "filling" the expansion RAM so that graphics or sound data from your other applications cannot load into it. I've found it a convenient way to cure problems with several programs.

The FixHunk program is a more permanent solution and actually modifies a program to correctly allocate chip memory. By brute force, it searches through a program, locates all references to memory allocation and modifies them to request chip memory. Though not elegant, it works in many cases.

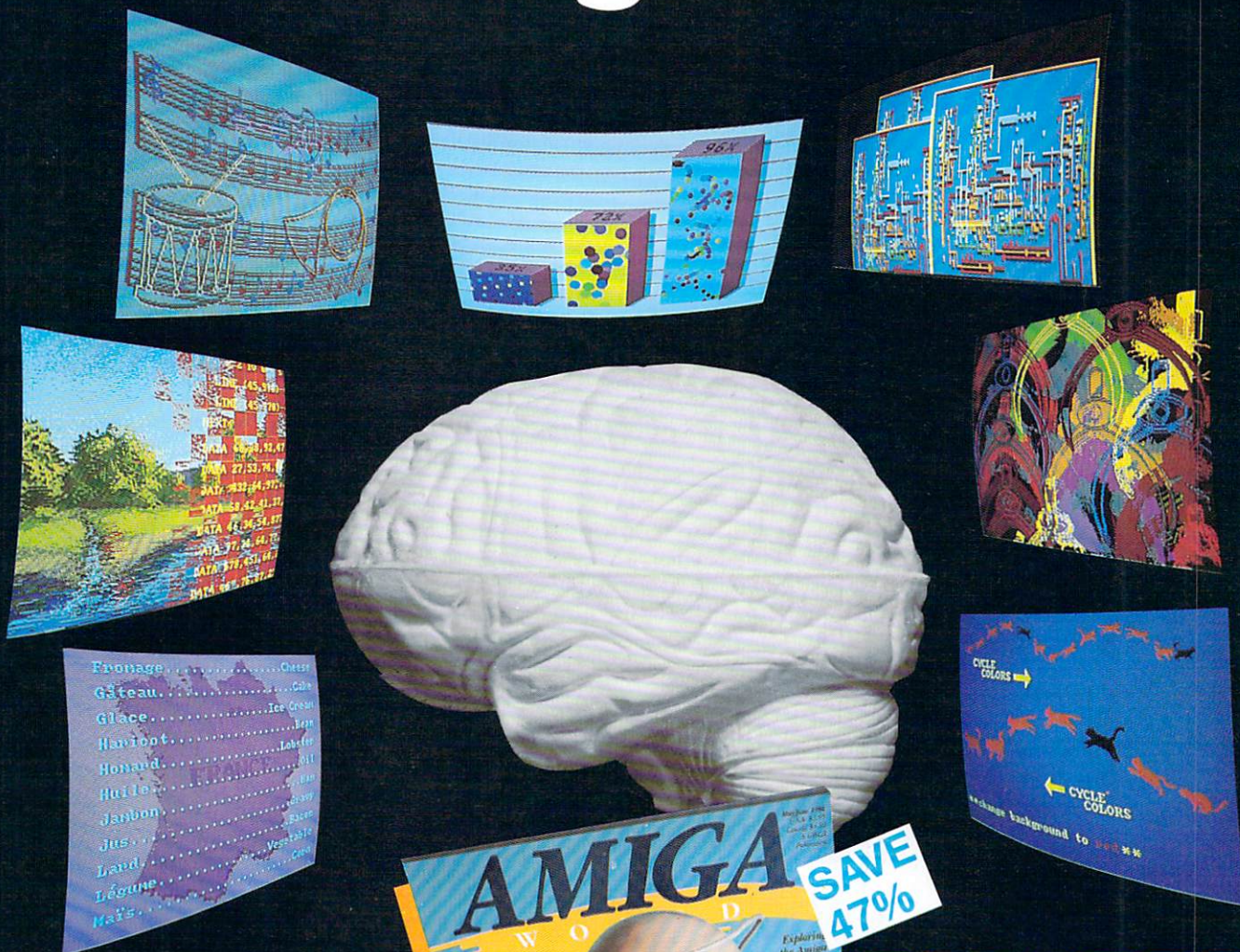
I've successfully patched Textcraft to work with expansion memory. The symptom was disappearing icons; graphic data structures that needed to be in chip memory to be displayed. While FixHunk solved that problem, it also increased the amount of chip memory used since all memory allocations were forced to chip memory.

The Kickstart Eliminator Kit is not a project I would recommend to anyone who has no previous experience working with a soldering pencil and the tools that go along with it. Although the instructions explain the process step by step, they may instill a false sense of confidence in beginners. This is not a project for the inexperienced.

If you turn your Amiga on and off several times a day, are contemplating creating a turnkey operation, are running a BBS or are just lazy, the Kickstart Eliminator may be for you. It works perfectly once installed and provides an additional 256K of RAM at a reasonable price. But consider, installation will void your warranty, and may limit ►



# The Machine To Unleash Your Imagination ...



## The Magazine To Explore Its Vision

For a computer as extraordinary as the Amiga™ you need a magazine that can match its excellence, *AmigaWorld*.

*AmigaWorld* is the only magazine which provides you with ideas and information to get maximum performance from the Amiga's tremendous power and versatility.

Each issue gives you valuable insights to boost your productivity and enhance your creativity.

Whether you choose the Amiga as a serious business tool for its speed and multi-tasking capabilities ... or for its superb graphics, drawing, color, (over 4,000 colors), and animation ... or for its state-of-the-art music and speech ... or for its scientific and CAD abilities, *AmigaWorld* can help you achieve superior results.

With its timely news features, product announcements and reviews, useful operating tips, and stunning graphics, *AmigaWorld* is as dynamic as the market it covers.

Don't wait! Become a subscriber and save nearly 47% off the cover price. Return the coupon or the attached card. For immediate service, call toll free 1-800-258-5473. In NH, call, 1-924-9471.



☐ **Yes!**

I want to discover the full potential of this powerful machine. And save nearly 47% off the cover price. Enter my one year subscription to *AmigaWorld* for the low price of \$24.97. If I'm not satisfied at any time, I will receive a full refund—no questions asked.

☐ Payment Enclosed ☐ Bill Me

Name

Address

City

State  Zip

Canada \$47.97 (Canadian Funds). Mexico \$29.97, Foreign Surface \$44.97 (US Funds drawn on US Bank). All rates are one year only. Foreign Airmail please inquire. Please allow 6-8 weeks for delivery.

*AmigaWorld*  
P.O. Box 868, Farmingdale, NY 11737

Amiga is a trademark of Commodore-Amiga, Inc. 379B2



the ease of use of any new Kickstart and Workbench disks in the future, or any custom Kickstart disks a manufacturer may provide. I've tested it with several hardware peripherals and have found no problems, so I feel that I can safely recommend it.

#### Kickstart Eliminator and RAM Expansion Kit

Creative Microsystems Inc.

10110 SW Nimbus #B1

Tigard, OR 97223

503/684-9300

\$129.95

Installation tools required.

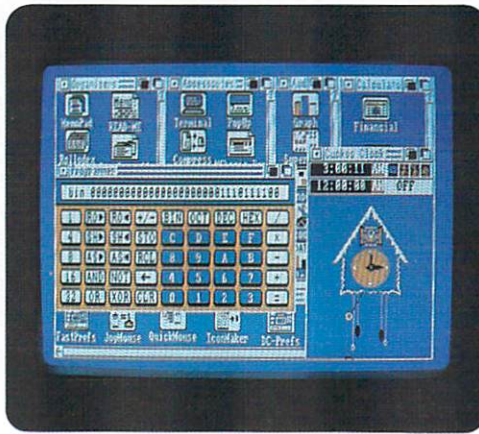
#### Gizmoz

*This set of productivity  
gadgets could organize even the  
AmigaWorld offices.*

By Peggy Herrington

DESKTOP ACCESSORIES are small practical programs that assist you with your pri-

mary project or let you use your computer to do things like keep separate lists of names and addresses or dash off memos. They're all the rage in IBM-PC and Apple circles because they provide the illusion of multitasking. Thanks to *real* multitasking, desktop accessories are business-as-usual on the Amiga. One of the simplest yet most




powerful collections is Gizmoz from Digital Solutions. Now in its second version, Gizmoz is dynamite.

To start any of the 19 programs on the unprotected disk, click on its icon (or on the icon of an associated data file) or imple-

ment them automatically via the Startup-Sequence. When not in use, the programs hide with only their titlebars visible. Click on a titlebar and it will expand to the program's input window. Some programs, such as HotKey and QuickMouse, run in silent mode, without even a titlebar.

Gizmoz are deceptively simple and great attention to detail has gone into each one. The Calendar, for instance, displays the month, day of the week and year under which days are arranged like a wall calendar. The difference with this calendar is that it goes from 1900 to 2099 and, for every day in the 200 year span, it offers 50 lines of text to fill with appointments and reminders. By starting a Calendar entry with an asterisk and a time (\*10:24pm), the program will remind you of that entry with a repeated beep or flashing screen when the time comes. For more immediate reminders, you can set the CuckooClock alarm to beep or flash the screen. The display is both digital and traditional with a second hand and a little bird that pops out and cries "Cuckoo!". A mouse click silences the ticking. The search feature will locate the time of any appointment.

While each Gizmo is a free-standing program, used together they perform like a ►




★SPECIAL★

Amiga Computer, Monitor,  
256K Expansion Module  
and 3.5 External Drive

**\$1,269<sup>00</sup>**

**\$999<sup>00</sup>**



AMIGA products at your finger tips


**STOP HERE**

For Your Best  
Buys in  
Hardware and  
Software.


SOFTWARE	SPECIALS OF THE MONTH			PRICE LIST
<b>ACTIVISION</b> Mean 18 ..... \$ 29.96 Borrowed Time ..... \$ 30.34 Mindshadow ..... \$ 30.34 Music Studio ..... \$ 36.25 Little Computer People ..... \$ 39.95 Shanghai ..... \$ 35.59 Hacker II ..... \$ 39.95 <b>AEGIS</b> Aegis Animator/ Images ..... \$ 89.00 Aegis Draw ..... \$124.00 Aegis Images ..... \$ 54.00 Aegis Impact ..... \$129.00 Aegis Draw Plus ..... \$159.00 Sonix ..... \$ 56.00 <b>COMMODORE AMIGA SOFTWARE</b> Amiga Assembler ..... \$ 76.25 Mindwalker ..... \$ 39.95 Aztec C Compiler ..... \$119.95 Textcraft ..... \$ 79.95 <b>MINDSCAPE</b> Brat�accus ..... \$ 33.75 Deja VU ..... \$ 32.00 Halley Project ..... \$ 30.34 Keyboard Cadet ..... \$ 26.96 Sinbad ..... \$ 34.00	<p><b>EPSON EX-800</b> with color kit</p> <p><b>\$459</b></p>	<p>Maxwell <b>DISKETTES</b> MF2-DD <b>\$18</b> MD2-DD <b>\$10</b> MD2-HD <b>\$20</b></p>	<p>Xebec 20MB <b>HARD DISK</b> 9720 H</p> <p><b>\$799</b></p>	<p>Golden Oldies ..... \$ 24.94  Chess Master 2000 ..... \$ 35.00  New Tec Coloring  Book ..... \$ 15.00  Maxidesk ..... \$ 49.88  Maxiplan ..... \$106.63  One on One ..... \$ 28.50  Seven Cities ..... \$ 28.50  Skyfox ..... \$ 28.50  Ultima III ..... \$ 48.50  Return to Atlantis ..... Call  Instant Music ..... \$ 39.95  Deluxe Paint Art ..... Call  <b>VIP TECHNOLOGY</b>  VIP Professional ..... \$134.00  <b>MICRO ILLUSIONS</b>  Discovery Math ..... \$ 27.00  Discovery Spelling ..... \$ 27.00  Discovery Trivia ..... \$ 27.00  Feary Tale Adventure ..... \$ 34.00  <b>JMH</b>  Talking Coloring Book ..... \$ 21.25  <b>COMPUDED</b>  Mirror ..... \$ 31.00  <b>DISCOVERY SOFTWARE</b>  GrabIt! ..... \$ 23.95  Exactly ..... Call  Maurauder II ..... \$ 35.00  Keygenie ..... Call </p>
<b>PRINTERS</b> Epson Xerox Panasonic	<p>★Color Printers★</p> <p>Special Okidata Juki</p>	<p><b>ACCESSORIES</b></p> <p>Modems Cables Hard Drives Monitors</p>	<p>Memory Disk Holders More! More! More! More!</p>	<p>Artic Fox ..... \$ 28.50  Marble Madness ..... \$ 35.00  Deluxe Music  Cons. Set ..... \$ 79.95  Deluxe Paint II ..... \$119.95  Deluxe Print ..... \$ 63.00  Financial Cookbook ..... \$ 35.63 </p>
<p>Defender of the Crown ..... \$ 39.95  Perfect Score S.A.T. .... \$ 53.00  Uninvited ..... \$ 35.00  <b>MICROSYSTEMS SW</b>  Analyze ..... \$ 66.00  Analyze 2.0 ..... \$ 90.00 </p>	<p>BBS-PC ..... \$ 67.00  Online ..... \$ 46.00  Organize ..... \$ 67.00  Scribble ..... \$ 67.00  <b>ELECTRONIC ARTS</b>  Adv. Construction Kit ..... \$ 28.50  Archon ..... \$ 27.00 </p>			<p>CALL FOR PRICES ON ITEMS NOT LISTED</p>

**1-800-423-7347**

AMIGA is a trademark of Commodore-Amiga Inc.  
Prices subject to change



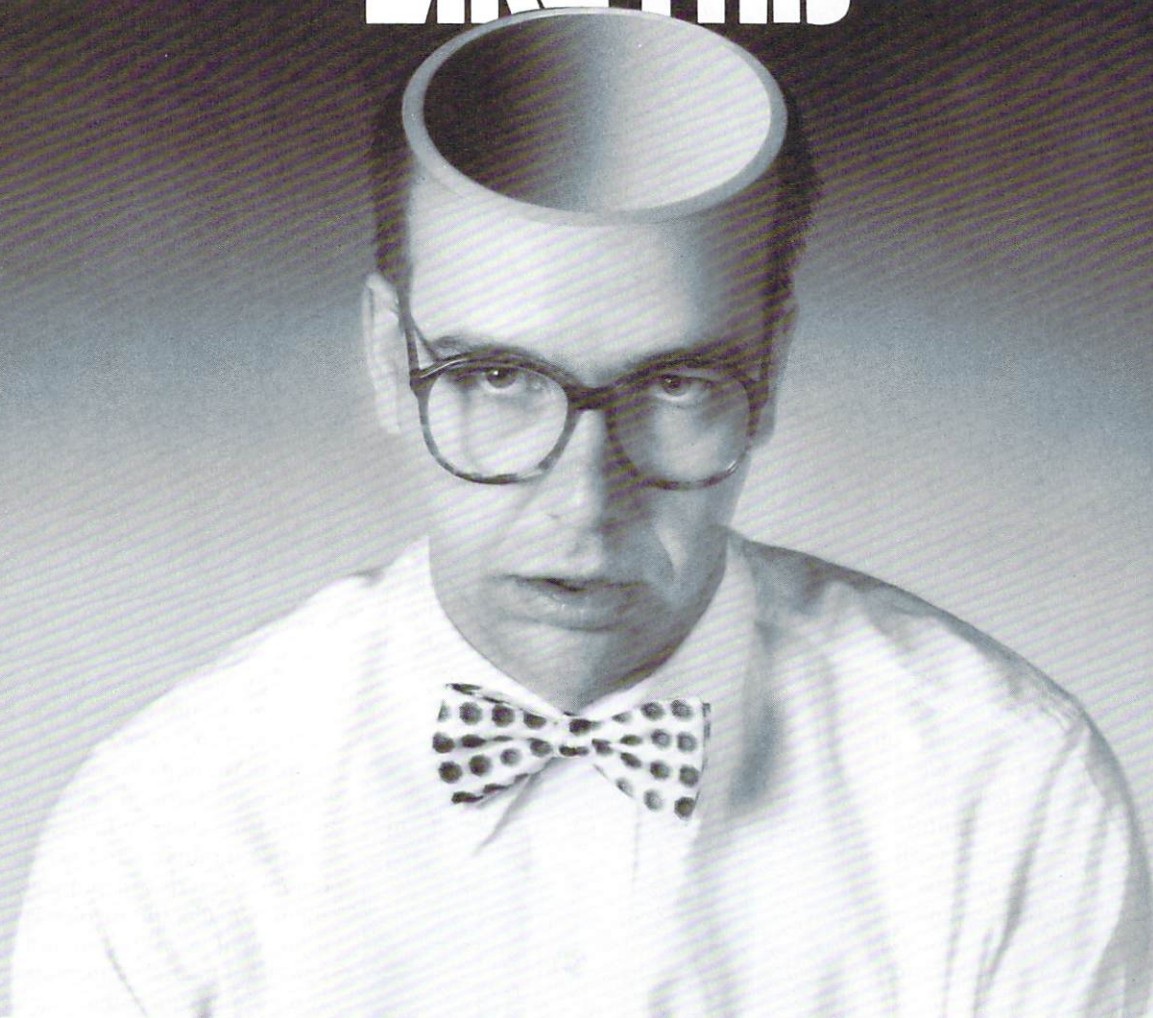
**STAR FLITE** ★  
Telemarketing



P. O. Box 685  
Nitro, WV 25143



# You Wouldn't Work Like This



## Why should your 500?

So you've purchased the great new Amiga 500 and you're ready to create music like Mozart, art like Andy, and spreadsheets like nobody's business.

Well, maybe.

Because without enough power your creations may come up a little short (sometimes by a megabyte or more).

Fortunately we're here to help. We're Expansion Technologies and we've developed our Escort System 500 specifically for your Amiga 500.

It's two megabytes of ram expansion that can be upgraded to four megs, or you might add a 20 or 40 megabyte hard disk. You can also add a second floppy disk drive for even greater power. And because we've made it modular you can purchase it all now or build it slowly as you go. Either way you'll be getting 2000 power at a 500 price.

The best part is that it all fits neatly on top of your 500 and supports your monitor for optimum viewing. Of course a price of only \$849 for an Escort System 500 loaded with two megabytes is pretty hard to beat too.

And for the Amiga 1000 users we still have the popular Escort 2 with two megabytes of ram expansion at very popular prices.

So if your Amiga is feeling a bit light headed give us a call at 415/656-2890. Or write us at 46127 Landing Parkway, Fremont, CA 94538.

**ESCORT**  
system **500**



**EXPANSION**  
TECHNOLOGIES

**2000 POWER AT 500 PRICES**



well-rehearsed orchestra. You can paste text from one Gizmo to another without retyping it, so you can move Calendar entries to the MemoPad and Rolldex or vice versa. You can copy a name and address from the Rolldex onto the MemoPad for a letter, or sort, arrange and print any combination of the five lines in Rolldex entries onto real Rolldex cards or fashion lists for mailing labels. The program will also print configurations suitable for inclusion in 8½ × 11-inch or 8 × 10-inch binders.

Other modules work together cleverly, too. The telephone dialing feature in the Rolldex will dial a number listed on an entry through a properly connected auto-dial modem, either for talking or going online with another computer. The Terminal communications Gizmo features ANSI, TTY, VT100, ADM-3A emulations with Xmodem, Simple Modem and AmigaBinary protocols and a virtual text buffer. With the powerful HotKey Gizmo, you can create macros for dialing, log-on or navigational commands. Every key on the keyboard can be programmed four ways with HotKey macros. However, you must take care not to set-up a HotKey combination that overrides those used by a program you are running.

You can save different data file sets of HotKey macros (or Rolldex entries, etc.) and load them in when needed. Should you forget the details, the PopUp Gizmo lets you make reference notes that pop onto the screen at the press of a key. The scientific, financial and programmer calculators will fill most of your math needs. Graph displays number-based data in bar, column or pie graphs of 12 changeable colors. You can then print them on paper or save them in IFF format to disk.

Because system response will slow if you run several programs simultaneously, you can arrange the programs' priorities (so that what you want done first gets the most attention) with SetPriority. Announce reads aloud text files or words you type, automatically translates English to phonemes and lets you fiddle with voice parameters. You can Encrypt data files with a secret password, and compress them to take less disk space or online transfer time. Or, you can plug in a standard joystick and use it or the mouse with JoyMouse. Should you need a program icon, IconMaker will help you create all the different types that the Amiga uses.

The manual, which is very well done and easy to read, suggests other ways to use Gizmoz, including a fascinating game called SuperLife. Gizmoz can be used in any combination (memory permitting) and with any

program that will multitask. Gizmoz are the epitome of multitasking and I can't think of software I'd more heartily recommend for novices and power-users alike.

### Gizmoz

#### Digital Creations

1333 Howe Ave., Suite 208

Sacramento, CA 95825

916/344-4825

\$69.95 (Upgrade from V1.0, \$15)

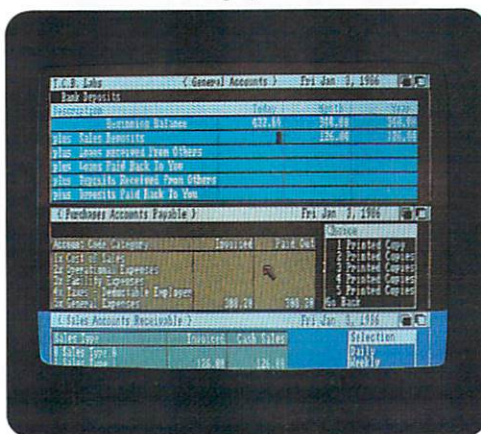
No special requirements.

## Record Keeping for Small Business

*Make a break with tradition and try cash-based accounting.*

*By Sandra Cook Jerome*

MOST SMALL business owners find accounting and cash management a daily headache. Record Keeping for Small Business by Nimbus is a revolutionary cash-oriented accounting program for the non-accountant. Although those familiar with standard accounting systems will have a



very difficult time adapting, the small business owner who has not been able to master accounting might find this program manageable.

Each module is a different color and layered on the screen for easy access between the General Ledger, Accounts Receivable and Accounts Payable. Data is stored on the program disk, which holds a combination of about 400 vendors and customers, with space for approximately four open invoices per account. The program is meant to operate from the internal drive only, but Nimbus will update your copy to run from an

external or hard drive if necessary.

Printing is done "in the background," allowing you to continue working on your books while generating reports. Most reports print to the screen, allowing you to save time and paper for a simple inquiry. All but the annual summary output to a printer. Some of the balance sheet's account names, such as "Deposits You Made to Others," may seem unprofessional on a financial statement. You cannot change these titles, but you can alter most sales and expense accounts.

When posting checks or invoices, pop-up windows display a listing of customers or account numbers for easy selection. The invoices have a choice of terms, discounts and the option of adding a "ship to" address. Invoices total automatically, figuring the extended price, adding shipping and sales tax for a grand total. Plenty of room is left over for the item description. You can apply each item to 10 different sales categories and specify if it's taxable. Anyone who has to provide an extensive invoice with taxable and non-taxable items could benefit. As long as customers are usually only billed once, the business shouldn't be harmed by the program's lack of statement generation.

When a program deviates from the norm so dramatically, features you might ordinarily expect to find are often missing. For example, Accounts Receivable does not update the General Ledger until the payment is received. While in this module, an invoice is entered and saved, but no sales amounts are recorded. Later, when a payment is made, the invoice is edited to show a payment was received and the cash account automatically increases. Again, there is no option for statements; instead, the customer's account status is printed at the bottom of each invoice as a friendly reminder of previous invoices that might be due. Oddly, the account aging information that is displayed omits any numbers to the right of the decimal. The balance due is truncated, not rounded, to even dollars.

The Accounts Payable module operates as a mirror to the Receivables module, updating the General Ledger as payments are made to vendors. The method of entering bank deposits in the General Ledger is a little confusing, however, since any amount deposited in excess of sales receipts is credited to Paid-In-Capital.

### Can't Get There from Here

One potentially serious problem is the way the program stores information. At the close of each session, the End-Of-Day rou-



tine *must* be run in each module to update your files. While the program constantly writes to the disk during data entry, the indices by which each module finds stored data are held in memory. If you have a power failure prior to running this option, the day's work would be lost. Even though the new transactions are on disk, the program cannot access them.

It would be very easy to criticize this program's lack of conformity to accepted accounting principles, but the title is Record Keeping for Small Business, not *Accounting* for Small Business. Many business owners have no desire to do their own accounting, instead they just want to track sales and expenses using the familiar cash method. If you don't mind trying something new and don't require professional style financial reports, this program is worth a try.

#### **Record Keeping for Small Business**

*Nimbus Corp.*

PO Box 1433

Rancho Santa Fe, CA 92067

619/756-5756

\$149.50

512K required.

## **dBMAN**

*This database features  
dBase compatability and  
a few surprises.*

*By Ted Salamone*

DATABASE MANAGERS like VersaSoft's dBMAN allow you to collect, categorize, manipulate and analyze information. A good database makes it easy to enter, edit, manipulate and retrieve anything from a collection of baseball cards to a list of business clients. A poor database is difficult to use and lacks subtle but important features; a bad one is a silicon nightmare.

#### **The First Crack Appears**

After I reviewed the well organized, though not too Amiga-specific manual, dBMAN, ported from the IBM PC, held a lot of promise—a fairly high level of compatability with DBASE II and III, an impressive report generator, speedy record indexing capabilities and a truly relational environment. Features include multiple levels of on-line help, a copyable master disk, a no-

fee runtime version for developers and liberal or non-existent limits on the number of databases, record sizes and file sizes.

This looked like an otherwise good start for a program that apparently had no Amiga interface, just a CLI-like command line. That's when the three update sheets came into play. Besides some operating tips and load instructions, there was mention of an Assist overlay, a pull-down menu shell built around dBMAN allowing use of a mouse. Great!

Not so great. Even under Kickstart 1.2, dBMAN does not autoboot; instead, you must enter a few lines through the CLI—definitely not transparent and hardly user friendly. The updated load instructions for 1.2 are wrong. Failure after failure resulted with dBMAN crashing back into DOS—locked up completely. A warm reboot was the easiest way to get the CLI operational again. After a lot of frustration I mixed and matched the old instructions with the new and finally got the application to run. The new instructions left out the STACK 9000 command.

#### **Up and Running?**

Once seemingly secure, I set about creating a database to organize my software by CPU, Title, Class and Publisher. After loading the Assist overlay, I assumed there would be no more Command Line typing. Assist is like a stick shanty built atop an active volcano. The simplest things send it crashing into dBMAN's command line where multiple entries of the Clear command are needed before you can try again.

Other supposedly routine requests crashed both Assist and dBMAN into oblivion. To make matters worse, my database was unusable. It was on the disk, but the program was unable to access it.

#### **Flexible and Speedy?**

Strictly using Command Line input, I built another database. My test file was up to 76 records despite another two crash-and-burns. At one point I changed the field name Class to Type and found out that Type is a reserved word. The notification wasn't polite either. The database locked up, dBMAN locked up—another flamer.

Back to Class and a successful indexing by CPU and Class. Successful but not exactly speedy. Since indexing is supposed to be much faster than sorting, I gave sorting a try. While both put me to sleep, indexing only made me drowsy. A full sort sent me into Rapid Eye Movement. (Imagine a 2,000-record sort, if sorting 76 records ►

# **Attention**

## *Subscribers*

We occasionally make our mailing list available to other companies or organizations with products or services which we feel might be of interest to you. If you prefer that your name be deleted from such a list, please fill out the coupon below or affix a copy of your mailing label and mail it to:

**CW Communications/Peterborough  
AmigaWorld  
PO Box 868  
Farmingdale, NY 11737**

.....  
Please delete my name from mailing lists sent to other companies or organizations. AmigaWorld

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

City \_\_\_\_\_ State \_\_\_\_\_ Zip \_\_\_\_\_

## **Hors d'oeuvres**

*Unique applications, tips  
and stuff*

You may be using your Amiga at work, at home, or in the back seat of your car, but somehow you'll be using it in a unique way. You will discover things that will let you do something faster, easier or more elegantly.

AmigaWorld would like to share those shortcuts, ideas, things to avoid, things to try, etc., with everyone, and we'll reward you with a colorful, appetizing, official AmigaWorld T-shirt. (Just remember to tell us your size.)

Send it in, no matter how outrageous, clever, humorous or bizarre. We will read anything, but we won't return it, so keep a copy for yourself. In cases of duplication, T-shirts are awarded on a first come, first serve basis.

So, put on your thinking berets and rush those suggestions to:

**Hors d'oeuvres  
AmigaWorld editorial  
80 Elm Street  
Peterborough, NH 03458**



takes over a minute.)

As for flexibility, you cannot change data disks. Data must be stored on a single floppy. Once the limit is reached, you must create (or copy) an exact duplicate of the database to continue. Of course you cannot consolidate mailings, statistics or reports across disks. This only applies to large databases; however, dBMAN is targeted for heavy business use.

### The Dam Bursts Wide Open

Setting the default drive to DF1: via the Assist overlay worked—on occasion. Other times it produced "Error 63 INSTK POPPING, Please report the problem to VersaSoft." Trying the Display Files command caused Guru 3.00024EB8. After a cold boot the same command caused Guru 3.000251EO. These are just some of the reproducible errors. Most of these problems disappeared after the right Stack command was issued at startup. One problem that didn't go away was the program's inability to properly handle basic system requests.

During the test, I swapped data disks in the external drive. dBMAN asked for the other one back. After replacing the original, I clicked the system request box and wound



up back in an inoperative CLI window, repeatedly. My database was again impossible to access. There is no excuse for such poor exception/error handling. According to VersaSoft's tech support, the problem is with AmigaDOS, not dBMAN. Other programs work well with AmigaDOS, so why doesn't dBMAN?

On the subject of tech support, the one full-time Amiga-specific person didn't even know how to access the CLI before Workbench finishes loading. I posed as an ordinary user who had just bought the package, and he was unable to successfully answer

one of my questions. He did tell me that you can't swap data disks, however.

With the database entered, I was ready to produce a report. Or so I thought. Seems the report generator (RPRTI.DBM) wasn't on the disk. When the backup I requested from VersaSoft arrived, what a surprise; it had the same incorrect startup instructions, same fragility and still no report generator.

### Stop The Presses

In the final hour before my review deadline, VersaSoft issued an update to Version 3.00. I checked it for new problems, known problems and the report generator. (Yes, they finally shipped it.) The Stack 9000 command is still needed, but not noted—anywhere. Error handling is still abysmal, though fewer conditions cause the system to crash into CLI. However, opening a database with the disk's write-protect tab on caused a system requester identifying the situation. After moving the tab, I clicked on Reset—nothing. Selecting Cancel evoked Guru error 3.0000A708. After rebooting (with the tab in write OK position), a requester identified a task held error. (This also happened before.) Once again Guru 3.0000A708 was the only way out. ►

## AMIGA HARDWARE SOFTWARE

A1000 512k W/1080 Monitor .....	\$995
A1000 512k .....	\$850
A500 NOW IN STOCK .....	\$545
1080 RGB Monitor .....	\$275
C Ltd. or Starboard 1 meg RAM boards .....	\$375
C Ltd. or Xebec 20 meg Hard Drives .....	\$775
Epson FX-85 .....	\$310
Epson LX-800 260 cps .....	\$195
Epson FX-86e 240 cps .....	\$339
Epson FX-286e 240 cps .....	\$490
Epson EX-800 300 cps .....	\$429
Epson Ex-1000 300 cps .....	\$549
MP1300 AI 300 cps .....	\$395
MP1300 AI 300 cps w/color .....	\$525
1680 300/1200 baud modem .....	\$175
1300 Genlock-IN STOCK .....	\$249

**30% OFF LIST PRICE  
ON ALL SOFTWARE**

### RSISystems

**1-800-752-RSIS  
1-800-752-7747**

MC/Visa add 3% + shipping/handling charges  
20% restocking fee on all items

Circle 154 on Reader Service card.

## JUMPDISK: \$3 Sampler

JUMPDISK is the original disk magazine for the Amiga.®

If we can get you to look at one JUMPDISK, there's a good chance you'll want more.

So we cleverly put together a \$3 sampler disk. It contains ready-to-run programs and articles from our first year of publication.

Send \$3 to:  
JUMPDISK Sampler  
1493 Mt. View Avenue  
Chico, California 95926



JUMPDISK works on the Amiga 1000, 500 and 2000. It's ONLY for the Amiga. Questions? Call (916) 343-7658.

Amiga® is a registered trademark of Commodore-Amiga, Inc. (Golly, this type is really small!)

Circle 188 on Reader Service card.



## EXPANSION

- Semi kit (no soldering). Board comes in a 4" x 8.5" case that connects externally to the BUS expansion port on the right side of the Amiga 1000®.
- Jumbo Ram board contains all control circuitry chips, but no RAM. Add 16 or 32 41256-15 RAM chips for 1/2 or 1 megabyte.
- Software auto-installs for 1.1 or 1.2. Won't auto-install unless you tell it to through software. If your software doesn't support extra memory, you disable the board, through software thus saving you from having to remove the board each time you run that software. Disk provided.
- No wait states, fast memory will not slow operating system.

Pass through for stacking memory boards & additional power supplies \$40.00, available soon. Jumbo Ram enhances VIP Professional, Draw, DigiView, Animator & many others. Ram chips available at prevailing prices. 6 mo. warranty repl.

**Jumbo Ram \$199.95** S & H \$3.50

Cardinal Software, 14840 Build America Dr., Woodbridge, VA 22191, Info: (703) 491-6502



**800 762-5645**

\* Dealer Packages now available!\*

Amiga is a registered trademark of Commodore Electronics

Circle 170 on Reader Service card.



The Assist overlay has taken on some interesting twists. When creating a sort, I chose a name that already existed. The system told me so, then crashed out of the Assist overlay saying "Command Name is Illegal." I didn't issue any commands, only entered a file name. At times the Assist gadgets appeared dead; numerous mouse clicks produced no apparent activity. Then, without warning, the commands would leap into action. If they didn't, it was reboot time.

The long-awaited report generator proved to be less than intuitive. You must enclose headers, footers, etc. (but not field names) in quotation marks when creating a report format. Dates must be in parentheses. The fill-in-the-blank report-generation system prompts you for the type of entry (text, database field name or date), but doesn't understand your responses. Nor does it provide any help. After specifying the sort or index file to work with, you

must still identify each field by name—exactly as spelled in the database. While dBMAN has point-and-click recall for creating indices and sorts, it doesn't for reports. If a field name is incorrectly entered the program notifies you and promptly locks up. Time to reboot.

The blatant problems have been corrected, some in the right way, some in a kludgy fashion. If anything, dBMAN has more subtle, more insidious problems; the kind where users think they are at fault—not the program. With the update, dBMAN has risen in my opinion from a silly con nightmare to a persistent bad dream.

#### dBMAN

*VersaSoft Corporation*

4340 Almaden Expressway, Suite 250

San Jose, CA 95118

408/723-9044

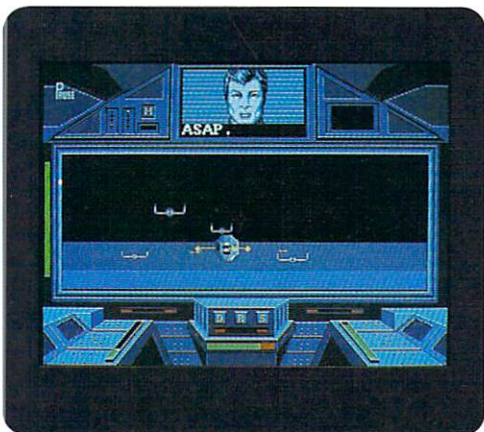
\$199.95

512K required.

## Game Shorty

### SDI

Like Defender of the Crown, Mindscape's first Cinemaware release, SDI makes superb use of the Amiga's graphics and music capabilities. Unlike Defender, which sets you in the medieval past, SDI projects you into the



near future, charging you with nothing less than the defense of North America. KGB rebels are staging a coup against the Soviet government, threatening to tear down America's satellite defense system and blow everything up. As if this weren't anxiety-inducing enough, your Russian lady love is trapped aboard the hijacked Soviet space station. Your mission is simple: save the world and

save the girl. Pure space opera, and corny at that.

You have several duties to perform. Inside your space fighter, you shoot down KGB fighters and repair SDI satellites. Eventually the KGB will claim U.S. aggression and launch missiles, at which point you have two minutes to dock with your space station (no mean feat) and destroy the missiles before they can demolish U.S. cities. Four times through this procedure and you can attempt to rescue your lady aboard the Soviet station. Succeed at this, and you win the game. You also win a heartwarming kiss.

It all sounds interesting, and for a while it is. But like Defender of the Crown, SDI quickly grows tedious. The problem is that none of the individual game functions are enjoyable, at least not in the long run. The fighter sequence is a straight shoot-'em-up, the missile sequence is far too reminiscent of Atari's old Missile Command and the Soviet space station is laughably primitive. The pictures are gorgeous, and the music is both entertaining and unobtrusive, but the game play is unimpressive. SDI is an excellent Amiga show-piece, but, as a game, it has a long way to go. (\$49.95, *Mindscape Inc.*, 3444 Dundee Rd., Northbrook, IL 60062, 312/480-7667. 512K required.)

—Neil Randall ■

commodore

## AMIGA 500

NOW IN STOCK!

4096 Colors  
Stereo Sound

512k Memory  
Expands to 9 meg

3 1/2" 880k Drive  
O/M Mouse

XT Type Keyboard  
900 + programs

See it now, at THE 64 STORE

THE AMIGA CENTER

THE 64 STORE

AKERS MILL SQUARE  
2969/C COBB PARKWAY  
CALL 952-6625

Circle 61 on Reader Service card.

AMIGA OUTLET		
3 1/2" Disks (DS,DD)-SPECTRUM® by Memory Media	10/\$19.95	
3 1/2" Disks (DS,DD)-PLAIN LABEL®	10/\$17.95	25/\$42.25
3 1/2" Disks (SS,DD)-PLAIN LABEL®	10/\$16.50	25/\$37.50
3 1/2" DISK LABELS - T/F-F/F (bulk 1000/\$40.00)	100/\$8.95	
3 1/2" Disk flip top file - Holds 40+ disks	\$11.95	
5 1/4" Disks (SS,DD)-PLAIN LABEL®	10/\$6.40	25/\$13.25
5 1/4" Disks (DD,DD)-PLAIN LABEL®	10/\$7.50	25/\$15.00
5 1/4" Disk flip top file - Holds 60 disks	\$11.95	
MARAUDER II - Most powerful copier for AMIGA	\$36.95	
DIABLO - Graphic mind challenge game	\$29.95	
Gridiron! - Realistic football program	\$69.95	
DEALER INQUIRIES INVITED		
Amiga® System Covers - W/mouse/LOGO	\$21.95	
Amiga® Disk Cover - 1010 or 1020 with LOGO	\$7.99	
Paper T/F-F/F White, 9 1/2 x 11, 20lb.	1000/\$17.95	
Paper T/F-F/F 1/2" Greenbar, 9 1/2 x 11, 18lb	1000/\$17.99	
Index Cards - T/F-F/F, 3 x 5	500/\$7.95	
Rolodex Cards - T/F-F/F, 2 1/6 x 4	500/\$8.95	
Labels - T/F-F/F, Address	1000/\$5.95	
S&H-\$2.50 US		M.W. RUTH CO., AMW97
S&H-\$4.50 CN	Visa	3100 W. Chapel Ave.
US \$'s only	Master	Cherry Hill, NJ 08002
		(609) 667-2526
We stock what we sell, for fast delivery.		
Send for FREE CATALOG * All available AMIGA items		
AUG of SJ (6800) - Members - Just give us your membership		
number and deduct 10% off of all purchases.		
ATTENTION PROGRAMMERS - Let us take over the headaches of		
publishing your software. We are looking for all items		
related to the "AMIGA®".		
AMIGA® is a registered trademark of Commodore-Amiga, Inc.		

**AUG**

AMIGA USERS' GROUP of SJ (68000)

Join the largest users' group dedicated to the Amiga. Receive our official newsletter. Evaluations on software and hardware. Advanced updates, technical information, Problem-solving, program exchange (over 50 disks in our PD library), Buying discount service, etc. Send \$18.00 US for Membership to:

AUG  
Box 3761 - Attn: Jay Forman  
Cherry Hill, NJ 08034  
(609) 667-2526 \* Visa/Master - Add \$1.00

Circle 48 on Reader Service card.

AmigaWorld 87



# Help Key

*By the flickering light of an interlaced screen, Bob hunched over The Book of Knowledge, delving into the Amiga's secrets to bring enlightenment to his disciples.*

**By Bob Ryan**

## Shake, Partner

*Q: I own an Amiga and an Apple Imagewriter II printer. I have been very happy with the output of the printer except for two problems. First, when printing text in Near-Letter Quality mode, I have to lower the baud rate from 9600 to 1200 or 300 to avoid jumbled characters towards the end of the page. How can I avoid this problem so I can use the higher baud rates?*

*My second problem concerns printing graphics. Vertical lines take on a jagged look due to the Imagewriter II's bidirectional printing. Is there a hardware fix to stop bidirectional printing? The manual lists an escape code that turns off bidirectional printing; how do I send the code every time I want to print graphics?*

**Doug Wilson**  
Parowan, UT

A: Since your Imagewriter II does print characters correctly until the end of a page, and since slowing the rate of data transfer to the printer corrects the problem, I suspect that you're not using the same interface protocol for your printer and your Amiga. Consequently, things get jumbled after you fill up the Imagewriter's data buffer. To correct the problem, set up the serial port in Preferences to use Xon/Xoff protocol. Then, set DIP switch SW2-3 of the Imagewriter II to the closed position. With both your Amiga and your printer using the same protocol as well as the same baud rate and data word, your printer should work fine at

higher baud rates.

Unlike the communications protocol, you can't change from bidirectional to unidirectional printing by changing a DIP switch. You have to send the proper control code (Escape >) before printing. You can send the escape code in many ways. One is to write a short program in the language of your choice that sends the escape code to the SER: device (not the PRT: device). By running such a program from a background CLI before you print graphics, you can easily set the printer to work from left to right only. If you're not a programmer, you can send the code manually from a background CLI. First, redirect output to the SER: device by typing > SER: and hitting the return key. Next, enter the Imagewriter code for unidirectional printing by hitting the escape key, then the greater-than key and return again. Finally, redirect output back to the screen by typing > CON: and return. As long as your graphics dump program doesn't send the reset code to your printer before printing, you should now get your graphics printed in unidirectional mode.

## Window Currents

*Q: I've been trying to construct a program using Amiga Basic and I'm having problems with the INPUT and LINE INPUT statements. When I run the program, the prompt strings print okay and the cursor moves to the proper location, but the program won't accept key-*

*board input. When the first key is struck, the screen flashes and the program doesn't get the keystrokes. Any help?*

**E. A. Morris**  
Sparta, NJ

A: Your problem stems from the fact that you can't input into a window unless the window has been previously selected. To select a window, you have to click inside the window with the left-mouse button. Amiga Basic doesn't have a function that lets you determine the selected window from inside a program; however, the first window you open on a custom screen you've defined will automatically be the selected window.

Note that the selected window and the current window don't have to be the same. The current window is the one where program output is sent. It is normally the top window on the screen but you can make a window current without moving it to the top by using the WINDOW OUTPUT statement.

## More Amiga Hardcopy

*Q: The May/June 1987 Help Key carried a letter from David Miller requesting information about a variety of output media for his Amiga picture files. Our company, ExpressIt, uses the Imprint/Polaroid Palette system. We produce 35mm slides of Amiga pictures for \$7.50 and Polaroid instant prints for \$3.50 (eight picture minimum). We can also handle IBM picture files. Readers can contact us at 2601 E.*

Victoria Street, Compton, CA 90220, 213/632-4867.

**Paul D. Ryan**  
Compton, CA

A: Thanks for the information, Paul. Any companies providing products or services to the Amiga community can get free publicity by sending a description of the product to What's New?, *AmigaWorld*, 80 Elm Street, Peterborough, NH 03458.

## Kickstart Eliminator Revisited

Last issue, I expressed reservations about the Kickstart Eliminator and RAM Expansion Kit from Creative Microsystems Inc. (reviewed this month on page 80). While preparing this installment of Help Key, I got a call from the folks at CMI who gave me more information about the product. According to CMI, you won't encounter any memory conflicts between the WCS (Writable Control Store) RAM and expansion RAM at \$200000 or CPU RAM at \$C00000 because Kickstart Eliminator adds the WCS RAM to an unused area of the Amiga memory map, namely the one-half of the 512K space reserved for system ROM that isn't currently used by Commodore. As it is unlikely that Commodore will ever release a version of the operating system that uses all 512K of ROM, you can rest easy that using Kickstart Eliminator will not cause conflicts with other memory devices. ■



Orders 1-800-221-6086

Only 1-800-843-3485 AZ

Customer Support 1-602-258-4943

# Computer Best

**AMIGA**  
Amiga is a trademark of Commodore Amiga, Inc.

## GAMES

Shadow Gate	Call
Alien Fires	\$26
Archon	\$13
Archon II Adept	\$13
Arctic Fox	\$26
Arena	\$24
Autoduel	\$32
Balance of Power	\$32
Bard's Tale	\$32
Bridge 4.0	\$21
Champ Baseball	Call
Champ Basketball 2 on 2	\$29
Champ GFL Football	Call
Champ Golf Volume 1	\$36
Chessmaster 2000	\$29
Deep Space	\$32
Defender of the Crown	\$32
Deja Vu	\$32
Earl Weaver Baseball	\$32
Faery Tail Adventure	\$32
Flight Simulator II	\$32
Gato	Call
Grand Slam Tennis	\$32
Gunship	\$29
Hacker	\$29
Hacker II	\$32
Halley Project	\$29
Indoor Sports	Call
Infocom Titles	\$24-\$32 ea.
Jet	\$34
Keyboard Cadet	\$26
King of Chicago	\$32
Kings Quest I, II, III	\$32
Leader Board	\$26
L.B. Tournament #1	\$15
Marble Madness	\$32
Mastertype	\$28
Mean 18	\$26
Mean 18 Famous Courses	\$13
Mindwalker	\$35
O G R E	\$26
One On One	\$13
Phantasia	Call
Portal	\$32
Return to Atlantis	Call
Rogue	\$25
S D I	\$32
Shanghai	\$29
Silent Service	\$26
Sinbad	\$32
Skyfox	\$13
Space Quest	\$32
Starfleet I	\$35
Super Huey	\$26
The Pawn	\$32
Ultima III	\$39
Video Vegas	\$22
Winter Games	\$26
World Games	\$26

## EDUCATION

Discovery Math	\$24
Discovery Spell	\$24
Discovery Trivia	\$24
First Shapes	\$33
Geometry Motion Picture	\$14
Great States	\$28
Kid Talk	\$35
Little Computer People	\$32
Math Talk	\$35
New Tech Coloring Book	\$13
Perfect Score Sat	\$51
Quizam	\$23
Speller Bee	\$35
Talking Coloring Book	\$23
True Basic Math Titles	\$36 ea.

**POLICY:** \$3.00 minimum shipping. All prices subject to change (hopefully down!) No surcharge for credit cards. Send cashier check or money order for faster delivery. Personal checks take two weeks to clear. Defectives replaced with same item only - no exchanges or refunds. C.O.D., Foreign APO, School purchase orders accepted. AZ residents add 6.5% sales tax.

## GRAPHICS

3-D Animations	\$14
Aegis ArtPack #1	\$22
Aegis Draw	\$80
Aegis Draw Plus	\$170
Aegis Impact	\$63
Animator/Images	\$99
Car Tips For Women	\$14
Christmas Video	\$14
Computer Art Gallery	\$14
Deluxe Companion	\$20
Deluxe Help	\$13
Deluxe Paint 2.0	\$85
Deluxe Paint Art Parts #2	\$19
Deluxe Print	\$65
Deluxe Video	\$65
Digi Paint	\$39
Digi View (Color)	\$143
DPaint Art & Utility Disk	\$19
DPrint Art & Utility	\$19
Dynamic Cad	Call
Gallery of Images	\$14
Print Master Art Gallery I	\$19
Print Master Art Gallery II	\$19
Print Master Plus I	\$32
Pro Video CGI	\$131
Pro Video Fonts 1 & 2	\$64
Pro Video Font 3	\$32
Zuma Fonts 1, 2, 3	\$23 ea.

## PRODUCTIVITY

2 + 2 Home Management	\$64
Analyze Vs 2.0	\$97
Acquisition	\$191
BBS PC	\$62
BTS	Call
CLI Mate	\$26
D Buddy	Call
Financial Cookbook	\$13
Flow	\$74
Gizmoz II	\$47
Goldspell	\$29
HomePack	Call
Isgur	Call
Logistix	\$97
MaxiComm	\$32
MaxiDesk	\$45
MaxiPlan	\$97
MaxiPlan Plus	\$130
Mi Amiga Ledger	\$61
On Line	\$46
Organize	\$63
Pagesetter	\$99
Paperclip Elite	Call
Phasar	\$62
Pro Write	\$80
Publisher 1000	Call
Rags to Riches/GL	\$139
Scribble	\$63
Softwood File II	\$79
Superbase	\$95
Talker	\$47
Vip Professional	\$153
Vizawrite	Call
Word Perfect	Call
Zing!	\$49

## SOUND & MUSIC

Deluxe Music	\$65
Future Sound	\$129
Gallery of Holiday Music	\$14
Gallery of Songs Hidy Ed	\$14
Instant Music	\$32
It's Only Rock & Roll	\$20
Music Studio	\$30
Perfect Sound	\$59
Sonix	\$51

WE ACCEPT



Circle 207 on Reader Service card.

## HARDWARE

256k Ram	\$78
A-Time	\$49
C-64 Emulator	Call
Camera W/lens WV1410	\$245
Easy L	\$395
Midi Device	\$38
Modem 1200/Cable/Online or Diga	\$199
Mousepad (large)	\$7
Mousepad (small)	\$6
Penmouse Plus	\$240
Printers	Call
Starboard 2MB	Call
Starboard Multifunction	Call
3.5 Drive (1010)	\$225
5.25 Drive W/XFMR	\$195
A2000 Package	Call
A500	Call

## PROGRAMMING

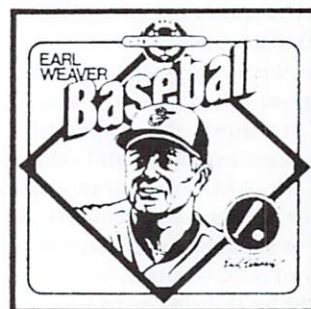
A/C Basic	Call
APL 68000	\$255
Digital Link	\$55
Diskwik	\$36
Dos-2-Dos	\$41
Fortran	\$195
Grabbit	\$23
Lattice "C" Compiler V3.1	\$165
Lisp	\$139
Macro Assembler	\$70
Manx "C" (Comm) V3.4	\$330
Manx "C" (Dev) V3.4	\$203
Manx "C" (Prof)	\$169
Marauder II	\$29
Metascope Debugger	\$69
Mirror	\$34
Mirror Hacker Package	\$34
Modula II Commercial	\$220
Modula II Developer's	\$112
Modula II Personal	\$65
Pascal	\$70
Shell	\$49
Text - Ed	\$23
Toolkit	\$35
True Basic	\$96

Orders To:

**Computer Best**

P.O. Box 48407

Phoenix, AZ 85075



Buy Earl Weaver Baseball and one other EA program and receive an Earl Weaver Baseball T-Shirt Direct from Computer Best. Offer Good 7-1-87 to 8-31-87.



CALL FOR

ELECTRONIC ARTS - FREE CATALOG





## Parlor Tricks and ARC

*With a little effort, and a modem, you*

*can get free or shareware programs that*

*will bring out your Amiga's best.*

**By Peggy Herrington**

HUNDREDS OF Amiga programs are available on networks and electronic bulletin boards, thanks to the devotion of many ingenious and creative Amiga programmers.

Most of these programs are eminently practical, but a body of delightful Amiga "parlor tricks" is building online, sparked by inspired programmers like Leo Schwab (who solicits job offers with his contributions). PING, ING, OING, ZOING!, YABO-ING, FILL, MELT, TILT, SCAT!, DK, LPEM, and my favorite, ROBOTROFF, show off Amiga features and will provide you with hours of fun.

### Look Before You Download

Public domain and shareware programs don't, however, come with printed manuals, and you'd better understand some things before you fire up your modem. They often consist of individual files with operating instructions (README, Poster or .doc files), program icons (.info files), sometimes source code that can be altered and compiled (.c and others) and, of course, executable programs (occasionally with .exe extensions). Before being put online, these files are grouped together and compressed so that they're quicker (and therefore less expensive) to transfer.

When this is done with a shareware utility program called The ARChive Utility ("ARC" for short), the resultant file is given an .arc name extension and called an ARCD file. ARC works both ways: given appropriate commands, it collects and compresses or separates and extracts files. A portion of ARC—known as UNARC—was extracted by D. J. James of PeopleLink. UNARC will only decompress and extract ARCD files. Beyond convenience and a 20- to 80-percent reduction in bulk, ARCD files offer the advantage of being unaffected by Xmodem padding. You don't have to trunc, chop or strip them.

But speed and convenience have their price, and while ARCD files may be downloaded normally, you're out of luck if you don't have ARC or UNARC on disk and know how to extract component files from the CLI. It isn't *that* hard, given an AmigaDOS book and Enhancer V1.2 Kickstart and Workbench manual. All the parlor tricks are ARCD. Here's how you'd handle ROBOTROFF.ARC for instance:

1. Download ARC.EXE (or UNARC.EXE) and ROBOTROFF.ARC to a previously initialized disk.
2. Sign off and quit your terminal program.
3. From the CLI, direct the system to that disk using CD DF0: or CD DF1: depending on which drive it's in. LIST to make sure both programs are there.
4. Type `RENAME <whatever-you-called-ARC.EXE> AS ARC` or `RENAME UN-ARC.EXE AS UNARC`. LIST again to make sure it worked.
5. Type `ARC X ROBOTROFF` (the .ARC extension is optional, but you must type the first part of the name exactly as it appears on your disk). If you got UNARC, type `UN-ARC ROBOTROFF`.

6. Watch 10 files being extracted onto your disk.

7. Type ROBOTROFF and wait a few minutes for the fun to start.

Comparing ROBOTROFF.ARC with the extracted files reveals a savings of nearly 50 percent in size and transfer time. It's actually greater because you don't have to fool with 10 downloads. After I located ROBOTR.ARC on CompuServe (that's what it's called there), it took about six minutes to download it using Online! at 1200 baud with CIS-B protocol. That's \$1.28.

Once you've got this down, learn to copy files to RAM: temporarily when moving them from disk to disk, and to create disk directories to store them in tidy groups. `TYPE <filename>` will print a text file to the

screen, and an EXECUTE.ME file is redundantly executed with EXECUTE EXE-CUTE.ME. ARC instructions will print to your screen when you simply type the name of your ARC program by itself, but they don't mention two things that can foil you: ARC and the ARCD file must be together on an "open" disk or inside the same directory, and file names must be typed exactly as they appear on disk.

Everyone loves ROBOTROFF, so I won't spoil your fun by telling you what it does. It's widely available and ARC instruction files are online, too. In CompuServe's AmigaForum, ARC.EXE (.EXE means a file requires no processing once it's downloaded) and ARC23.DOC are in Data Library 4. ARC.HLP (a help file) is in DL 1, and parlor tricks are located with BRO/KEY:HACK in DL 10. In GENIE's \*StarShip\* Amiga, file #2089 is an ARCHEL file, #2087 is UNARC and #1726 is ARC023.ARC—the most recent version as we go to press.

Parlor tricks are in the Graphics Thingies library. In PeopleLink's AmigaZone, type /LIB;QSCAN;KEY SCHWABIE to find parlor tricks. ARC.EXE is in Section 4 along with UNARC.EXE. If you put UNARC (renamed) in your Workbench C directory, you can set the system path to the directory of an ARCD file using CD, and type UNARC `<filename>` to extract it without copying ARC from disk to disk.

### The CLI Advantage

There are many shortcuts, but any way you cut it, unARcing requires a working knowledge of the CLI. Beyond the cost of connect-time fees to transfer public domain files, some programs like ARC are shareware, meaning the author requests a contribution if you find it useful. If you like ARC, send a contribution (maybe five bucks?) to Raymond S. Brand at 503 Rowland Road, Fairfield CT 06430. ■



# Hors d'oeuvres

*Unique applications, tips  
and stuff*

You may be using your Amiga at work, at home, or in the back seat of your car, but somehow you'll be using it in a unique way. You will discover things that will let you do something faster, easier or more elegantly.

AmigaWorld would like to share those shortcuts, ideas, things to avoid, things to try, etc., with everyone, and we'll reward you with a colorful, appetizing, official AmigaWorld T-shirt. (Just remember to tell us your size.)

Send it in, no matter how outrageous, clever, humorous or bizarre. We will read anything, but we won't return it, so keep a copy for yourself. In cases of duplication, T-shirts are awarded on a first come, first serve basis.

So, put on your thinking berets and rush those suggestions to:

**Hors d'oeuvres  
AmigaWorld editorial  
80 Elm Street  
Peterborough, NH 03458**

# MOVING?

*Subscription  
Problem?*

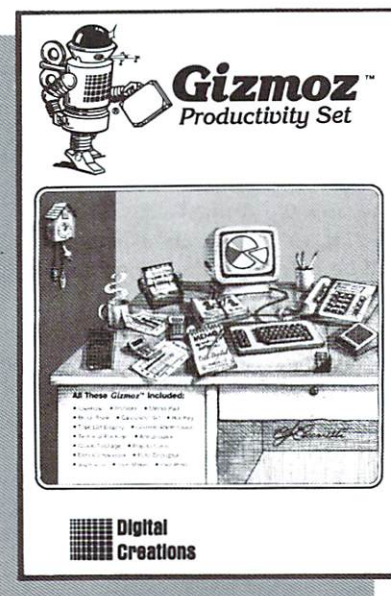
Get help with your subscription by calling our new toll free number:

**1-800-227-5782**

between 9 a.m. and 5 p.m. EST,  
Monday-Friday.

If possible, please have your mailing label in front of you as well as your cancelled check or credit card statement if you are having problems with payment

If moving, please give both your old address and new address.



**Gizmoz™ Productivity Set  
version 2.0 69<sup>95</sup>**

Digital Creations is proud to present version 2.0 of our best selling Gizmoz Productivity Set. Begin using the power of your multi-tasking Amiga with 21 Gizmoz desk accessories. Each Gizmoz is a powerful tool that works alone or in concert with other programs.

The Gizmoz Productivity Set includes all this:

1. **Calendar**  
Includes automatic reminder system to inform you of events each day. Something no one can be without!
2. **Rolodex**  
A powerful free format index system for your phone numbers, addresses, or anything! Includes a Sort feature and Autodialing for any modem.
3. **Memo Pad**  
A notepad that lets you make unlimited notes all in a single notebook file. Includes a full featured text editor that allows you to edit any normal text file.
4. **Black Book print utility**  
Print utility for calendar, rolodex & memopad files.
5. **6, 7. Calculator Set**  
A set of 3 calculators: Scientific, Financial, and Programmer.
8. **Hot Key**  
Automatic Keyboard macro processor. Record multiple key strokes and play them back at the touch of a key. Assign macros to any key, including the function keys.
9. **Terminal Package**  
Terminal emulation with full Xmodem and text upload and download capabilities. Emulates VT32, VT100, ADM 3A and Televideo terminal types.
10. **Announcer**  
Have your Amiga speak text files or sentences that you type in.
11. **Joy Mouse**  
Use any Amiga compatible joystick plugged into the second joystick port as an alternate pointing device.
12. **Quick Mouse**  
Give your Amiga an accelerating cursor for easier movement with the mouse.
13. **Icon Maker**  
Creates icons for files that lack them. Makes icons for IFF picture files that actually look like the images contained within them.
14. **Fast Prefix**  
A quick way to change preference settings without using the time consuming Preference Tool.
15. **Free List Display**  
A graphic free memory display and task priority manager.
16. **Cuckoo Alarm Clock**
17. **Super Life**
18. **PopUp Cards**
19. **Graph Package**
20. **File Compressor**
21. **File Encryptor**

256k Amiga & Workbench 1.2 required.

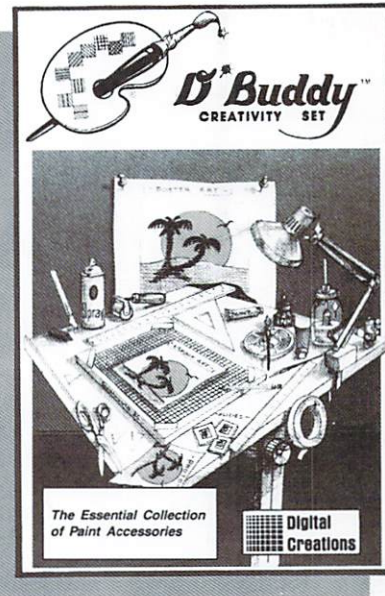
Owners of earlier versions of GIZMOZ may upgrade to 2.0 by simply sending us \$15 and your original Disk!!

Dealer Inquiries Invited.



Amiga © is a registered trademark of Commodore-Amiga Inc.

Amiga Software Developers: We are actively seeking any software products for the Amiga marketplace and encourage your software submission for possible publication!



**D'Buddy™ Creativity Set  
version 1.0 79<sup>95</sup>**

D'Buddy™ is a unique, powerful set of graphic art creativity tools for use with your Amiga.

D'Buddy™ allows you to create, obtain, manipulate, organize, display, and print-out graphic images easily, quickly and intuitively.

D'Buddy™ gives you complete and powerful control while working with IFF compatible graphic images in ways previously unavailable at the personal computer level.

The D'Buddy™ Creativity Set includes:

1. **Touch Up!**  
Handy mini-paint accessory to quickly touch up a painting or drawing. Combine drawings together, and use the handy graphics tools to make changes.  
Touch Up!  
• Works with every type of IFF compatible graphic file including lres, medres, hires and HAM.  
• Supports full 4096 Color Painting in HAM.  
• Can edit more than one picture at a time (limited only by memory).  
• Can edit pictures larger than the screen (limited only by memory, eg. with a 1 meg Amiga, you can easily edit a 1024x1000 pixel 32 color image!).  
• Includes: Brushes, Brush Scaling, Rotating, and Flipping, Fills, Patterned fills, Smoothing, Shading, Anti-Aliasing, Lines, Circles, 4point Curves, Boxes, Color swapping, Color matching, Brush conversion and much more!
2. **Freeze Frame!**  
Instantly "Grab" any screen and place it in an IFF compatible file for use with your Paint program or send it to the printer for a "hard copy".
3. **Print It!**  
Print your IFF pictures created with Paint programs quickly. When you would like to print a picture select it and let your Print It! Buddy do the job. Allows you to print one picture while you work on another.
4. **Poster Maker!**  
Blowup any IFF compatible picture to poster size dimensions. How big? You can specify any size from one page to giant posters more than 8 feet wide! (Produces spectacular full color posters when used with color inkjet printers such as the Canon PJ-1080A).
5. **Color Master**  
IFF file color and resolution manipulation and image processing. Use this Buddy to make the colors of one IFF file match the colors of another. Plus many other features. Useful when merging images into one picture.
6. **Scrap Book**  
Organize Amiga Clipboard and IFF files into a scrapbook directory for ease of use. Scrap Book allows you to quickly and efficiently organize all of your artwork for fast access and easy review.
7. **Scissors**  
Clip images of any size from any screen and save them in the Amiga Clipboard or to an IFF file. Similar to Freeze Frame! except that with Scissors, you can clip just the portion of a screen you are interested in.
8. **Slide Show**
9. **Joy Mouse**
10. **Icon Maker**
11. **Quick Mouse**

512k Amiga & Workbench 1.2 required.

To order Call: (916) DIGITAL  
(344-4825)

1333 Howe Ave., Suite 208  
Sacramento, Ca. 95825

Terms: We accept Mastercard, Visa COD, money orders and certified checks. California residents add 6% sales tax. All orders shipped UPS ground fully insured unless otherwise specified. Visa / MC and COD add 4% handling charge.





# What's New?

*Play a few games, publish a magazine, call a network*

*(or start one), animate a cartoon or give your mouse a bath.*

*Compiled by Linda Barrett*

## Polly Want A . . . Modem?

Novation Inc. has something to squawk about—the **Parrot 1200** modem. Fully Bell 103/212A hardware and Hayes-compatible, the unit runs at 300 or 1200 baud and relies only on power from the host computer's RS232 serial port. The Parrot 1200 remains in a wait state until it detects activity, then switches on to the required mode. About the size of an audio cassette, the modem features an asynchronous data format, full duplex operation, touch tone and pulse dialing, automatic answer, detection of busy, ringback, MCI and SPRINT tones and a speaker with volume control. Besides a self test, the Parrot 1200 will test analog loop-back, local digital loop-back and remote digital loop-back. The modem alone retails for \$119; for \$135 you also receive cables and Amiga software. A two-year warranty is standard. For more information, contact Novation Inc., 21345 Lassen St., Chatsworth, CA 91311, 818/998-5060.

## Top Secret

Not even the Rosetta Stone could help you crack the **MagiCode Encryption System**. Magic Circle Software's latest release will encrypt text, program

source code, schematic drawings, pictures from a paint program or executable code from a compiled program. If you're using a modem, MagiCode will protect your data before, during and after transmission. Or, you can use the program to lock various portions of a file, providing multiple access levels for classified information. The non copy-protected program lists for \$30 and is available from Magic Circle Software, 37 Ralene Road, Hyde Park, MA 02136.

## What Would Mickey Say?

**Animator: Apprentice** from Hash Enterprises uses Disney-style animation to create three-dimensional characters in full color and shading. The Sculpt mode combines two different two-dimensional silhouettes of an object into a single 3-D sculpture. You can link objects into characters, define their movements and save the actions in libraries for later use. The Director module lets you position characters on stage, detail their scripts, control the camera's movement and focal length, set the light source and preview the results in real-time. The program creates animation frames one at a time, taking between five and 20 minutes. With a genlock, you can mat backgrounds onto your creations.

**Animator:** Apprentice sells for \$295, demo disks are \$5. Direct your inquiries to Hash Enterprises, 14201 SE 16th Circle, Vancouver, WA 98684, 206/256-8567.

## Playwrights and Publishers

After all these years of reading Shakespeare, you can finally put him to work. **Shakespeare: The Page Integrator**, new from Infinity Software, is a non copy-protected desktop-publishing system with built-in Postscript support. Besides the standard text-related functions, Shakespeare offers color IFF compatibility, letting you import, resize or superimpose color graphics and fonts. All elements of the display are constantly updated, so you won't have to wait for the whole screen to recalculate everytime you change a layout. If you're faced with a creativity block, the package also includes graphic design templates and a library of digitized clip art. The two-disk set sells for \$225 and is available from Infinity Software Ltd., 1144 65th St., Suite C, Emeryville, CA 94608, 415/420-1551.

## Run Silent, Run Deep

Clear the decks and prepare to dive into World War II with

**Silent Service**, the submarine simulation from MicroProse. You command an American submarine in the South Pacific, searching out and attacking lone Japanese ships and well-escorted convoys. Once the enemy is sighted, you can go up to the bridge, track his movements through the periscope, check your gauges (fuel, battery, remaining bow and aft torpedos, remaining shells, time of day, depth) or study one of the four maps. If the destroyers find you first, you may have to check the sub's schematic for damage reports. Your rank is determined by the level of difficulty of your mission and the number of tons you sink. The enlistment fee is \$39.95. Contact your local recruiting office or MicroProse, 120 Lakefront Drive, Hunt Valley, MD 21030, 301/771-1151.

## Two Golden Ideas

Take a gold disk, add a laser, and what have you got? Not a high-end Compact Disc player, but Postscript support for Gold Disk's entry-level desktop-publishing program, PageSetter. **LaserScript** lets you output your PageSetter documents to any Postscript-compatible laser printer, and provides special effects such as page rotation, scaling and translation. You can even import several PageSetter documents and output them to ►



# AVAILABLE NOW! StarBoard2

If you've owned your Amiga® for a while now, you *know* you definitely need more than 512k of memory. You probably need *at least* double that amount...but you might need as much as an additional two megabytes.

We want to urge you to use **StarBoard2** as the solution to your memory expansion problem –and to some of your other Amiga-expansion needs as well!

## It's small, but it's BIG–

Since most of you want to expand your Amiga's memory without having to also expand your computer table, we designed **StarBoard2** and its two optional "daughterboards" to fit into a sleek, unobtrusive Amiga-styled case that snugly fastens to your computer with two precision-machined jackscrews.

The sculpted steel case of **StarBoard2** measures only 1.6" wide by 4.3" high by 10.2" long. You can access the inside of the case by removing just two small screws on the bottom and pulling it apart. We make **StarBoard2** easy to get into so that you or your dealer can expand it by installing up to one megabyte of RAM on the standard **StarBoard2** or up to two megabytes by adding in an Upper Deck.

## This card has decks!

The basic **StarBoard2** starts out as a one megabyte memory space with 0k, 512k, or one megabyte installed. If you add in an optional **Upper Deck** (which plugs onto the Main Board inside the case) you bring **StarBoard2** up to its full two megabyte potential. You can buy your **StarBoard2** with the Upper Deck (populated or unpopulated) or buy the Upper Deck later as your need for memory grows.

And you can add other functions to **StarBoard2** by plugging in its second optional deck –the Multifunction Module!

## StarBoard2: functions five!

If we count Fast Memory as one function, the addition of the **Multifunction Module** brings the total up to five!

### THE CLOCK FUNCTION:

Whenever you boot your Amiga you have to tell it what time it is! Add a Multifunction Module to your **StarBoard2** and you can hand that tedious task to the battery-backed,

**Auto-Configuring  
Fast RAM  
Zero Wait States  
User Expandable  
from 512k to  
2 Megabytes  
Bus Pass-Through  
MultiFunction  
Option: battery/  
clock, FPU,  
parity, Sticky-Disk**



real-time clock/calendar. A small piece of MicroBotics software in your WorkBench Startup-Sequence reads the clock and automatically sets the time and date in your Amiga. And the battery *is* included (we designed it to use an inexpensive, standard AAA battery which will last at least two years before needing replacement).

### THE FLOATING POINT FUNCTION:

If any one aspect most characterizes the Amiga it's *fast* graphics! Most graphic routines make heavy use of the Amiga Floating Point Library. Replacing this library with the one we give you with your Multifunction Module and installing a separately purchased Motorola 68881 FPU chip in the socket provided by the Module will speed up these math operations from 5 to 40 times! And if you write your own software, you can directly address this chip for increased speed in integer arithmetic operations in addition to floating point math.

### THE PARITY CHECKING FUNCTION:

If you install an additional ninth RAM chip for every eight in your **StarBoard2**, then you can enable *parity checking*. Parity checking will alert you (with a bus-error message) in the event of any data corruption in **StarBoard2**'s memory space. So what good is it to know that your data's messed up if the hardware can't fix it for you? It will warn you against saving that data to disk and possibly destroying your database or your massive spreadsheet. The more memory you have in your system the more likely it is, statistically, that random errors will occur. Parity checking gives you some protection from this threat to your data residing in Fast RAM. Note that the Amiga's "chip" RAM cannot be parity checked.

### THE IMMORTAL MEMORY DISK FUNCTION (STICKY-DISK):

When you've got a lot of RAM, you can make nice big RAM-Disks and speed up your Amiga's operations a lot! But there's one bad thing about RAM-Disks: they go away when you re-boot your machine. Sticky-Disk solves that problem for you. It turns all of the memory space inside a single **StarBoard2**

into a Memory Disk that will survive a warm-reboot! When your Amiga attempts to grab a **StarBoard2** in Sticky-Disk mode, a hardware signal prevents the system from acquiring the **StarBoard2** as FastRAM (and thereby erasing your files) –instead it is recognized as a Memory Disk and its contents are preserved intact. If you want to work rapidly with large files of data that are being constantly updated (such as when developing software) you can appreciate the Sticky-Disk!

## Fast RAM –no waiting!

**StarBoard2** is a *totally* engineered product. It is a ZERO WAIT-STATE design, auto-configuring under AmigaDOS 1.2 as Fast RAM. Since AmigaDOS 1.1 doesn't support autoconfiguration, we also give you the software to configure memory in 1.1.

Any applications software which "looks" for Fast RAM will "find" **StarBoard2**. And you'll find that your applications run more efficiently due to **StarBoard2** on the bus.

## A passing bus? Indeed!

What good is an Expansion Bus if it hits a dead end, as with some memory cards? Not much, we think –that's why we carefully and compatibly passed through the bus so you could attach other devices onto your Amiga (including another **StarBoard2**, of course!).

## The sum of the parts...

A really nice feature of the **StarBoard2** system is that you can buy exactly what you need now without closing off your options for future expansion. You can even buy a 0k **StarBoard2** (with a one megabyte capacity) and populate it with your own RAM (commonly available 256k by 1 by 150ns memory chips). When you add **StarBoard2** to your Amiga you have a powerful hardware combination, superior to any single-user micro on the market. See your Authorized Amiga Dealer today and ask for **StarBoard2**

### SUGGESTED RETAIL PRICING:

StarBoard2, 0k (1 meg space):	\$349
StarBoard2, 0k (2 meg space):	\$395
StarBoard2, 512k (1 meg space):	\$495
StarBoard2, 1 meg (1 meg space):	\$595
StarBoard2, 2 megs installed:	\$879
StarBoard2, 2 megs & Multifunction:	\$959
Upper Deck, 0k (1 meg space):	\$ 99
Multifunction Module:	\$ 99
also available:	
Standard 256k memory card:	\$129
MAS-Drive20, 20 meg harddisk:	\$1495
MouseTime, mouseport clock:	\$ 50

**MicroBotics, Inc.**  
811 Alpha Drive, Suite 335, Richardson, Texas 75081 / (214) 437-5330

AMIGA is a registered trademark of Commodore-Amiga

Circle 103 on Reader Service card.



a single page, assigning priorities to the various images and pages. Courier, Helvetica, Times and Symbol fonts are supported in eight, 12, 16 and 24 point.

For the more serious desktop publisher, Gold Disk offers **The Professional Page**. The program features a complete WYSIWYG word processor, algorithmic and discretionary hyphenation, automatic and manual kerning, absolute, relative and automatic leading, font sizes of up to 127 points, bold, italic, underline, outline and shadow text styles. You can import text from Scribble!, Textcraft, Textcraft Plus, ProWrite, WordPerfect and any ASCII or IFF TEXT formatted file. To enhance your text, you can import IFF color graphics of up to 256 colors, or 4,096-color HAM images. Currently, color images are displayed on screen as halftones with 16 grey levels. An additional module supporting color correction, mechanical and four-color separation printing will follow shortly. A set of tools for creating and editing structured graphics (lines, rectangles, circles, arcs, ellipses, polygons, bezier curves) is also included. Once your page is completed you can rotate it to any angle, resize it or combine it with other pages before printing.

The Professional Page costs \$395, while LaserScript is available for \$44.95. Contact Gold Disk Inc., PO Box 789, Streetsville, Mississauga, Ontario, Canada L5M 2C2, 416/828-0913.

## Picture Perfect

**Art Parts: Volume 2** and **Seasons & Holidays** are the latest in the never-ending march of Deluxe products from Electronic Arts. Designed to work in conjunction with DeluxePaint II, DeluxePrint and DeluxeVideo, all the color images and brushes on the clip-art disks are IFF compatible. Art Parts: Volume 2 is an eclectic mix of over 125 images, including stars and

planets, military and space items, farm animals, street scenes, faces, lettering and sea life. Seasons & Holidays contains approximately 100 designs for religious and seasonal holidays as well as special occasions such as birthdays, weddings and parties. Both disks retail for \$29.95. For more information, contact Electronic Arts, 1820 Gateway Drive, San Mateo, CA 94404, 415/571-7171.

## Pecans for the Teacher

If you've been interested in learning Pascal but felt UCSD Pascal was too much to tackle, Pecan Software Systems just made things easier. **PDQ Pascal** is a new version of UCSD Pascal designed for the fledgling programmer. Though aimed at beginners, the language doesn't skimp on functions and even includes Pecan's Power System, which lets the programmer create software that will run interchangeably on incompatible hardware without reprogramming. To get you started, the self-teaching guide describes editing, type matching, variables and constants, music, user-defined functions and procedures, among other topics. The package sells for \$69.95. Direct your questions to Pecan Software Systems Inc., 1410 39th St., Brooklyn, NY 11218, 718/851-3100.

## Current Events

Even electronics has joined the electronic age. **Digital Building System**, from MicroMaster Software, is an emulation and instruction system for digital electronics. You build circuits on the hi-res screen by picking parts and soldering them together. The program computes the logic state of each pin of every part and displays a part's wires in different colors depending on its state of activity. You can also change and repair

circuits by soldering and desoldering joints and moving, inserting, deleting or rotating parts. Mouse driven, the system supports the logic gates AND, OR, NOT, NAND, NOR, X-OR, X-NOR, Flip-Flop, Buffer and a trigger clock. The disk-based libraries contain multiple input logic gates and the 74xx series of integrated circuits. Libraries with different integrated circuits are also available, or you can design your own parts with the accompanying Chip Editor program. The package retails for \$299. For more details contact MicroMaster Software, 1289 Brodhead Road, Monaca, PA 15061, 412/775-3000.

## AIRT-ist's Paint Box

PDJ Software offers help for the syntax-impaired with **AIRT**, an icon-based programming language. The icon library contains over 60 functions, ranging from basic moves and adds to complex operations like displaying IFF pictures and decompressing data. To build a program, point and click on the icons you need in the desired order. Upon selecting an icon, you must satisfy its parameters by clicking on the necessary files, forms and fields. Chosen icons are stored in cells. Groups of 75 cells make up a frame, and you can use up to 75 frames. Besides the language itself, the system includes an editor, compiler, print utility, form utility and manual. The form utility lets you include a picture from a paint program and define fields and gadgets onto it. For \$64.95, plus \$5 shipping and handling, AIRT is available from PDJ Software, 111 Thornwood Drive, Marlton, NJ 08053, 609/596-8991.

## Was It i Before e, or . . .

Put away your dog-eared dictionary and join the computer age. **LexCheck**, Complete Data Automation's new spelling checker, works with Textcraft, Scribble!, Notepad and all AS-

CII text files. Besides the built-in 100,000-word dictionary, you can create your own for special applications. Since the dictionaries reside on disk, LexCheck only needs 100K of RAM and will run simultaneously with a word processor. Selling for \$42.95, the program is available from Complete Data Automation Inc., PO Box 1052, Yreka, CA 96097, 916/842-3431.

## Go Soak Your Mouse

Imagine rolling around on your desk all day without washing up. Think how your poor dirty mouse must feel! **Mouse Cleaner 360°** from Ergotron cleans the tracking rollers inside your mouse, smoothing jerky movements and increasing response time. The kit includes a velcro-covered scrubber ball, scrubber board, a chamois cloth and a bottle of cleaning solution. Apply a few drops of solution to the scrubber ball, insert it into your mouse and circle it over the scrubber board. Use the chamois to dust the mouse cavity and positioning ball. The kit retails for \$16.95. Contact Ergotron, 1621 East 79th St., Minneapolis, MN 55420, 800/328-9839.

## Tantalizing Terror And Floyd's Revenge

Do you like reading H.P. Lovecraft stories by candlelight, alone in an old, creaky house in the middle of nowhere during midnight thunderstorms? If so, Infocom's got a game for you—**The Lurking Horror**. You are enrolled at George Underwood Edwards Institute of Technology, which is infamous for its decrepit, crumbling tunnels, ancient basements and storage rooms full of rotting junk. On a dark and stormy night (what else?), you're drawn to the slimy underworld. One minute you're writing a term paper, the next you're clutching something that inexplicably draws you downward. [Insert evil laugh here.] For



\$39.95 you can get scared out of your wits.

What's worse than cleaning grotch cages? The paperwork task force. In **Stationfall**, the sequel to Infocom's Planetfall, you've been promoted and sent to a neighboring space station to pick up a supply of obscure forms. Your old robot friend, Floyd, accompanies you to the station where you find only an ostrich, an Arcturian balloon creature and a robot named Plato. The captain's log describes a sudden failure of machinery; eventually even Floyd is behaving oddly. And you thought it would be another routine day in the Stellar Patrol. **Stationfall** sells for \$34.95.

For more information contact Infocom Inc., 125 Cambridge Park Drive, Cambridge, MA 02140, 617/492-6000.

## Forth Time's the Charm

Looking for an alternative to BASIC and C? Perhaps **JForth** is the answer. Though based on Forth 83, the system also supports FIG and Forth 79 standards. Besides the compiler and language itself, the package includes a 68000 assembler and disassembler, search and sort routines, local variables and floating point utilities. Since **JForth** is interactive you can test any subroutine, variable, constant or data structure directly from the keyboard. An Object Oriented Development Environment, example programs and source code accompany the system. While **JForth** costs \$99.95, you can turnkey and distribute your applications without royalties. Direct your questions to Delta Research, 201 D St., Suite 15, San Rafael, CA 94901, 415/485-6867.

## Pure Genie-ous

Just in off the magic carpet express is *The New Aladdin*, a family entertainment magazine

on disk, from Disk Publications. Published six times a year, the collection spans a wide range of interests—puzzles, software and movie reviews, interviews, recipes, fiction, history, debates and contests. You access the articles by mouse through a crystal ball graphics screen. Theme music is currently included and the company plans to integrate voice synthesis for interactive interviews, among other things. The cover price for a single issue is \$19.95, while a six issue subscription to *The New Aladdin* is \$79.95. Direct your questions to Disk Publications, 12200 Central Drive, Suite 310, Dallas, TX 75251, 800/345-6467.

## Quick Change Artist

Dedicated to keeping you in touch with other computer worlds, Central Coast Software has introduced **DISK-2-DISK**, which transfers files between the Amiga and Commodore's 64 and 128. Converting PET ASCII into AmigaDOS standard ASCII and back again, **DISK-2-DISK** supports and formats 1541/4040 and 1570/1571 disks, as well as 1541 "flippies." The program allows wild cards in file names, alerts you to duplicate file names and permits file renaming. **BASDIF**, **Validate BAM** and **Check Disk** utilities are also included. The program retails for \$49.95. Contact Central Coast Software, 268 Bowie Drive, Los Osos, CA 93402, 805/528-4906.

## Somewhere Over the Rainbow

Lightning Publishing has introduced two interface products, **Rainbow Bridge** and **ATI-LINK**. The **Rainbow Bridge** provides an interface between any IFF file and the ACT II printer, accessing all the ACT II's zoom, aspect and multiple-copy controls. **ATI-LINK** converts IFF files to TARGA/TIPS format, letting you take advantage of the TARGA/TIPS slide-making capabilities. The **Rainbow Bridge** re-

# COMPUTER DISCOUNT

## (303)825-2943

PRO WRITE	New Horizons	.....	\$99.98
PRO VIDEO	JDK IMAGES	.....	\$148.98
GIZMOZ	DIGITAL CREATIONS	.....	\$32.98
NIMBUS	ACCOUNTING SYSTEM	.....	\$99.98
SDI	MINDSCAPE	.....	\$30.98
SINBAD	MINDSCAPE	.....	\$30.98
LEXCHECK	COMPLETE DATA AUTOMATION	.....	\$33.98
KICKSTART			
ELIMINATOR	CREATIVE MICROSYSTEMS	.....	\$109.98

**—EPSON®PRINTERS CALL—**

## NEW

**ROADWAR 2000** by S.S.I. .... \$32.98  
**ARAZOK'S TOMB** ..... \$32.98  
by Aegis

**WordPerfect™ coming soon**  
**AMIGA**  
**Amiga Sidecar NOW IN STOCK**

**CALL for low price on**

**"The Insider"**  
RAM EXPANSION

**Call for prices**  
**on**  
**Amiga™ 500**  
**Amiga™ 2000**

COMPUTER DISCOUNT  
998 West 5th Ave.  
Denver, CO. 80204  
(303) 825-2943

■ Requires assembly call for more information

Prices do not include shipping & handling



# *The Amiga Event*

Sheraton Centre Hotel

October 10-12, 1987

New York, New York

AmiEXPO is the premier conference and exhibition dedicated to the Amiga. AmiEXPO is the focus of the growing Amiga specific community.

# Ami Expo

For more information contact

AmiEXPO Headquarters

1-800-32-AMIGA

in N.Y. call (212) 867-4663

AmiEXPO Headquarters

211 East 43rd Street, Suite 301  
New York, New York 10017

Amiga™ is a registered trademark of Commodore-Amiga, Inc..



tails for \$195, while ATI-LINK is \$95. Contact Lightning Publishing Consultants, 333 South Glebe Road, Suite 100, Arlington, VA 22204, 703/892-9598.

## Amiga Airlines

Tired of circling above the same old scenery? A companion to their Flight Simulator, sub-LOGIC's **Scenery Disk #7** depicts the East Coast from Washington, DC down through Key West, Florida. Detailed landscapes include rivers, coastline, roads, railroads, racetracks, transmitter towers (some even have blinking lights at night) and elevated bridges that cast shadows. You can land at over 130 airports, a dozen of which belong to the military. A ticket to ride costs \$24.95, plus \$2 for postage and handling. You can order directly from sub-LOGIC Corp., 713 Edgebrook Drive, Champaign, IL 61820, 217/359-8482.

## Faster Floppies

Are your disk drives getting old and sluggish? **Facc** from ASDG is a dynamically managed buffer cache designed to speed up your floppy-disk drives. Since Facc fully supports Fast Memory, the buffer cache won't dip into chip memory. Buffers are dynamically controlled, so you can add or delete them as desired. You can monitor cache effectiveness, alter the cache size and watch disk operations with the graphic display. A system monitor is also included in the package. Facc retails for \$34.95 and is available from ASDG Inc., 280 River Road, Suite 54A, Piscataway, NJ 08854, 201/540-9670.

## LAN—Local Amiga Network

LAN, or Local Area Networking, has embraced the Amiga. Ameristar Technologies has released a line of network products including an **Ethernet LAN**

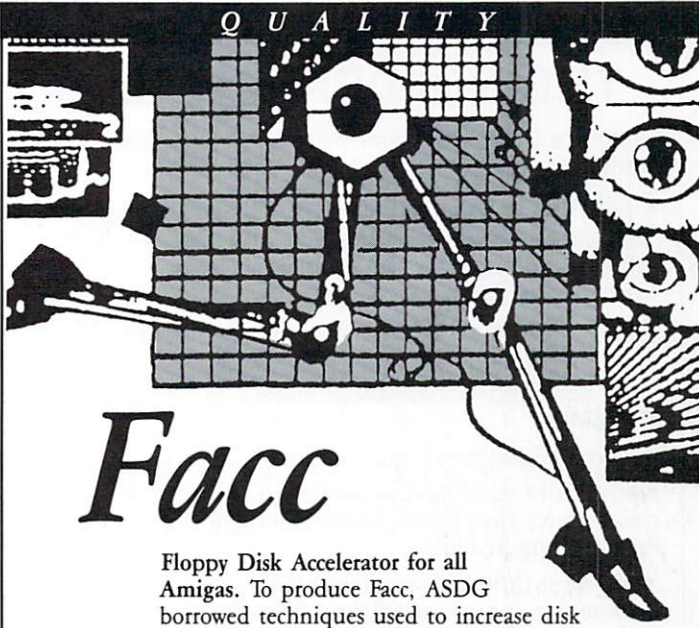
**Controller**, an ARCNET LAN Controller, an adaption of SUN Microsystems' **Network File System (NFS)** and **ANET**, peer-to-peer networking software. The 10-megabit per second Ethernet Controller features standard Ethernet and Cheapernet, thin Ethernet, interfaces and is available in three auto-config versions, 86-pin side mount (\$749), Zorro backplane (\$699) and Amiga 2000 (\$699). The ARCNET Controller runs at 2.5 megabits per second and handles up to 255 machines in a Token Ring network. The system automatically recognizes reconfigurations, so you can dynamically connect and disconnect computers from the network. The controller also comes in side mount (\$499), Zorro backplane (\$425) and A2000 (\$499) configurations.

Supporting remote Login, NFS (\$149) allows transparent file access with standard UDP/IP protocol over a collection of machines with different operating systems running under the Ethernet Controller. In addition, you receive an assortment of UNIX utilities. The ANET software (approximately \$89 per node) runs an all-Amiga network under either an Ethernet or ARCNET controller. It allows multiple servers, file sharing and remote print. For more information on their new line, contact Ameristar Technologies Inc., PO Box 415, Hauppauge, NY 11788, 516/724-3344.

## What's New With You?

Have you spent the last six months in your basement programming the second coming of the spreadsheet? Just completed a game that could boggle the imagination of George Lucas? Tell us about it, so we can tell everyone else! If you've developed a commercial product (vaporware need not apply), send a press release to: What's New?, *AmigaWorld*, 80 Elm St., Peterborough, NH 03458. ■

Q U A L I T Y



# Facc

Floppy Disk Accelerator for all Amigas. To produce Facc, ASDG borrowed techniques used to increase disk performance from the minicomputer and main-frame world. Facc can make your floppy disk perform more than ten times faster. Facc works best with external expansion memory. Facc must truly be seen to be believed. So ask your Amiga dealer for a demonstration. \$34.95

**ASDG inc.**  
(201)540-9670

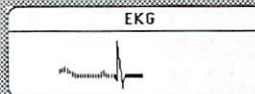
P E R F O R M A N C E

Circle 178 on Reader Service card.

## The SURGEON for AMIGA


-A surgery simulation game with color graphics and sound !!

**EKG**

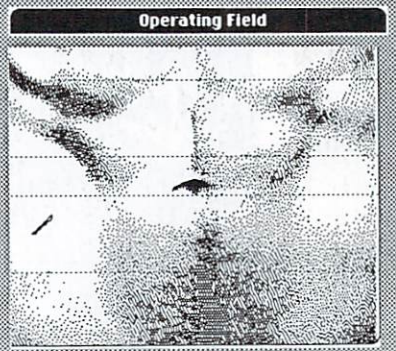


**Blood Pressure: 120/80**

Time : 00:00:25



**Operating Field**



The patient is ready, Doctor.

Have you ever wanted to try your hand at being a surgeon? The skill, the pressure, the split-second life or death decisions, this program has it all. Operate in real time and deal with the complications of the surgery. Keep an eye on the EKG monitor and the patient's blood pressure while you exercise your skill. Feel the satisfaction of a successful operation!! The SURGEON is also educational!! While performing the surgery you will learn the parts of a human body, medical terminologies and the steps involved in a surgical operation.

For more information or for order call....

ISM, Inc.  
P.O. Box 247  
Phoenix, MD 21131  
Ph: (301)-666-2672

**SPECIAL  
OFFER  
\$49.95**

Macintosh version also available.

Visa and Mastercard accepted

Amiga is a registered trademark of Commodore-Amiga, Inc.  
The SURGEON is a registered trademark of ISM, Inc.

Dealer inquiries welcome.  
Requires Minimum 512K and KS 1.2

Circle 141 on Reader Service card.

*AmigaWorld* 97



## MICRO ENTERTAINMENT

Presents

# THE GOLDEN PYRAMID

Finally, a Computer Game Show for the AMIGA.  
Complete with a speaking Game Show Host.

Challenging and enjoyable for all ages and interests.

Test your knowledge of People, Places, Things, Song  
Titles, Nursery-Rhymes, Characters, Phrases, Quota-  
tions, Movie Titles, and more!

Over 1,000 randomly selected puzzles to solve.

Land on a hidden pyramid and take your chances at the  
ever changing riches and dangers of **THE GOLDEN  
PYRAMID**.

On screen gadgets control all aspects of game play.

Not sure of your next move? Simply click the "HELP"  
gadget and your Game Show Host will explain the cur-  
rent options available.

Your Host utilizes a random speech process to insure  
interesting conversation throughout game play.

Up to 5 players per game.

See your local Amiga Dealer or

Send check or money order to:

**MICRO ENTERTAINMENT**

14 Wisteria Way

South Portland, ME 04106



**\$34.95**

+ \$3.00  
postage & handling



Visa and MasterCard orders call: (207) 767-2664

Maine orders add 5% sales tax

AMIGA is a registered trademark of Commodore-Amiga, Inc.

Circle 140 on Reader Service card.

from p. 60

```
};
WORD BflyColors[] = { 0x0000, /* Black */
                      0x0F00, /* Red */
                      0x00F0 /* Green */
};
```

```
/* Images */
/* Image of left half of pig;
even-numbered pig VSprites */
WORD PigLeft[] = { 0x0000, 0x0000, /* Line 0, Top of
                      Left Side of Pig VSprite Image. */
                  0x0024, 0x00DB, /* Line 1 */
                  0x01FF, 0x0600, /* Line 2 */
                  0x0FFF, 0x1000, /* Line 3 */
                  0x0F7F, 0x1080, /* Line 4 */
                  0x1FBF, 0x2040, /* Line 5 */
                  0x1F3F, 0x5080, /* Line 6 */
                  0x0F7F, 0x1000, /* Line 7 */
                  0x043F, 0x0A40, /* Line 8 */
                  0x0428, 0x0856, /* Line 9 */
                  0x0400, 0x0A00 /* Line 10 - Pig Feet */
};
```

```
/* Image of right half of pig;
odd-numbered pig VSprites */
WORD PigRight[] = { 0x02C0, 0x0000, /* Line 0, Top
                      Right of Pig */
                  0xC300, 0x2000, /* Line 1 */
                  0xFFC0, 0x0000, /* Line 2 */
                  0xFBEO, 0x04C0, /* Line 3 */
                  0xF7FC, 0x0800, /* Line 4 */
                  0xBFFC, 0x400C, /* Line 5 */
                  0x7B80, 0x8440, /* Line 6 */
                  0x6000, 0x9800, /* Line 7 */
                  0x4000, 0x0000, /* Line 8 */
                  0x4000, 0x0000, /* Line 9 */
                  0x4000, 0xA000 /* Line 10 - Pig Feet */
};
```

```
/* Butterfly Image */
WORD Butterfly[] = { 0x0420, 0x0000, /* Line 0 -
                      Butterfly Top */
                  0x0240, 0xC003, /* Line 1 */
                  0x518A, 0xF81F, /* Line 2 */
                  0x4BD2, 0x7E7E, /* Line 3 */
                  0x3DBC, 0x366C, /* Line 4 */
                  0x0BD0, 0x1668, /* Line 5 */
                  0x15A8, 0x3C3C, /* Line 6 */
                  0x2994, 0x781E, /* Line 7 */
                  0x0180, 0x8001, /* Line 8; End */
};
```

```
/* The VSprites themselves */
/* 2 Pigs, left and right parts each, and 1 Butterfly
The Balloon Bob keeps its VSprite separately.
struct VSprite *MyVSprites[5] = {
    NULL, NULL, NULL, NULL, NULL};
/* Bob and related info. */
/* Balloon Image--color bit mask for each of three
planes, one at a time. The colors are the screen
colors; so a 1 in plane 0, a 1 in plane 1, and a 0 in
plane 0 is RED--color index 6 (110 binary).
WORD Balloon[] = {
    /* Bit Plane 0 */
    0x001D, 0xA000, 0x0079, 0x9100, /* Lines 0 and 1 */
    0x00F1, 0x8980, 0x03D3, 0x84C0, /* 2 and 3 */
    0x03C7, 0x82C0, 0x07A7, 0x81E0, /* 4 and 5 */
    0x072F, 0x81E0, 0x072F, 0x81E0, /* 6 and 7 */
    0x072F, 0x81E0, 0x797, 0x82E0, /* 8 and 9 */
    0x0397, 0x82C0, 0x01C3, 0x8480, /* 10 and 11 */
    0x0075, 0x8400, 0x007D, 0x8400, /* 12 and 13 */
    0x002E, 0x8800, 0x0016, 0x9000, /* 14 and 15 */
    0x0012, 0x9000, 0x000A, 0x6000, /* 16 and 17 */
    0x000A, 0x6000, 0x0006, 0xA000, /* 18 and 19 */
    0x0007, 0xE000, 0x0007, 0xE000, /* 20 and 21 */
    0x0007, 0xE000, 0x0007, 0xE000, /* 22 and 23 */
    /* Bit Plane 1 */
    0x001B, 0x8C00, 0x0077, 0x8F00, /* Lines 0 and 1 */
    0x00EF, 0x8780, 0x03CF, 0x8BC0, /* 2 and 3 */
    0x03DF, 0x8DC0, 0x07DF, 0x8EE0, /* 4 and 5 */
};
```



## CHILDREN'S EDUCATIONAL PROGRAMS FOR YOUR AMIGA

Ages  
5-10

1 or 2  
players

**\$49<sup>95</sup>**



- Addition
- Subtraction
- Multiplication
- Division
- Equations
- Word Problems
- Multiple Activities & Difficulty Levels
- Superb Graphics
- Speech

### OTHER AVAILABLE TITLES

- ★ READ & RHYME ★ FRACTION ACTION ★ KINDERAMA
- ★ DECIMAL DUNGEON ★ READ-A-RAMA
- ★ ANIMAL KINGDOM ★ AESOP'S FABLES
- ★ THE WORD MASTER ★ MAGICAL MYTHS



UNICORN<sup>TM</sup>  
EDUCATIONAL SOFTWARE

2950 E. Flamingo  
Greenview Plaza, Suite B  
Las Vegas, NV 89121 (702) 737-8862



# Amiga Programmers!

## Put your features where your mouse is.

### *Power*Windows™

Version 2.0

*"Just wanted to let you know what a great development tool PowerWindows is. All the menus and requesters for our TV\*TEXT program for the Amiga were produced with PowerWindows. PW has saved us countless hours of development time and is worth many times its price for that reason alone."*

-John W. Bittner, Jr.  
President, Zuma Group, Inc.

**PowerWindows** not only allows you to create custom windows, menus and gadgets for your programs at the drag of a mouse (complete with fully commented "C" or 68000 assembler source output for instant installation) it also provides these powerful new features in Version 2.0:

- edits multiple windows simultaneously
- creates string, integer, proportional and BOOLEAN gadgets
- reads in IFF brushes for gadget imagery
- allows easy menu positioning
- designs custom screens with extensive palette control
- includes menu mutual-exclude support
- generates optional event handler
- supports Modula-2
- lets you read in and edit any existing window with its unique "Grab A Window" function

#### The experts use PowerWindows:

*"PowerWindows is an essential tool for Amiga software development. It was used extensively in the development of Draw Plus."*

-William Volk  
Aegis Development

*"PowerWindows gives you the freedom to be creative with the positioning of your menus and gadgets without the tediousness of coding and re-coding."*

-Gary Bonham  
Sparta, Inc.

*"Excellent product. It saved me weeks worth of work. I generated all the windows, gadgets and menus for LexCheck with PowerWindows. ... I look forward to more great stuff from Inovatronics."*

-Douglas King  
COMPLETE DATA AUTOMATION, INC.

**only \$89.95**

The REAL POWER in power programming. Period.

## INOVATRONICS, Inc.

11311 Stemmons/Suite 8/Dallas, TX 75229  
214/241-9515

PowerWindows supports/requires OS 1.2 and requires "include" files for your target language.  
U.S. Distribution: American Software, CSS/Apex, and Southern Technologies.



# Blitzkrieg at the Ardennes

(Made for the Amiga™ WW II battle simulator)

Early in December 1944 America was waiting the return of its victorious armies in Europe. But on the other side of the Seigfried Line, Hitler had other plans, launching his last major surprise attack of the war, and introducing the new 80-ton Tiger tank. You are in command of either the Allied or the German forces. The die is cast. Make your **command** decision. This is the game that had to wait for the Amiga™.

## FEATURES:

- Easy to understand rules and concepts
- Detailed full-color graphics
- Realistic sound effects
- One or two players
- Seigfried Line
- Artillery
- Supply
- Terrain effects
- V-2 Rocket attacks
- German saboteurs
- Paratroopers
- Play customization
- Save Game function
- Handicapping system for play balance
- Weather
- Fuel Dumps
- Aerial bombardment

**COMMAND Simulations**

Building 3, 297 North Street  
Hyannis, Mass. 02601  
(617) 790-1994

Requires 512 K Amiga™ or Amiga 500™

**\$52<sup>95</sup>**

plus \$3.00  
post. & hand.  
Visa & MasterCard  
Check, Money Order  
or C.O.D.  
Mass. Res. 8% tax

Circle 131 on Reader Service card.



Prices so low we will not advertise them... We will not be undersold!

Inside CA 1-818/366-5305

Outside CA 1-800/443-9959

KJ Computers, quite possibly the largest Amiga dealer in the USA, stocks all Amiga and third party Amiga products, as well as most popular peripherals and supplies. KJ is easy to do business with, their staff is knowledgeable, and delivery fast. For all this, and best pricing available, give KJ Computers a call today!



10815 Zelzah Avenue, Granada Hills, California 91344

```

0x07DF, 0x86E0, 0x07DF, 0x86E0, /* 6 and 7 */
0x07DF, 0x86E0, 0x07EF, 0x85E0, /* 8 and 9 */
0x03EF, 0x85C0, 0x01F7, 0x8B80, /* 10 and 11 */
0x007B, 0x8A00, 0x003B, 0x8800, /* 12 and 13 */
0x000B, 0x9000, 0x0003, 0xA000, /* 14 and 15 */
0x0001, 0x8000, 0x0000, 0x0000, /* 16 and 17 */
0x0000, 0x0000, 0x0000, 0x0000, /* 18 and 19 */
0x0000, 0x0000, 0x0000, 0x0000, /* 20 and 21 */
0x0000, 0x0000, 0x0000, 0x0000, /* 22 and 23 */
/* Bit Plane 2 */
0x0003, 0xD000, 0x0007, 0xE000, /* Lines 0 and 1 */
0x000F, 0xF000, 0x002F, 0xF0C0, /* 2 and 3 */
0x001F, 0xF000, 0x00DF, 0xF000, /* 4 and 5 */
0x00DF, 0xF800, 0x00DF, 0xF800, /* 6 and 7 */
0x00DF, 0xF800, 0x006F, 0xF800, /* 8 and 9 */
0x006F, 0xF800, 0x0037, 0xF000, /* 10 and 11 */
0x000B, 0xF000, 0x0003, 0xF000, /* 12 and 13 */
0x0001, 0xE000, 0x0001, 0xC000, /* 14 and 15 */
0x0001, 0xC000, 0x0000, 0x0000, /* 16 and 17 */
0x0000, 0x0000, 0x0000, 0x0000, /* 18 and 19 */
0x0007, 0xE000, 0x0007, 0xE000, /* 20 and 21 */
0x0007, 0xE000, 0x0007, 0xE000, /* 22 and 23 */
);

```

```

/* The Bob itself */
struct Bob *MyBob; /* Balloon's Bob */
/* End PIGS1.C--Stayed tuned for part 2 */

```

```

/* pigs.h--include file for tutorial program. */
/* Amiga Include Files */
#include <exec/types.h>
#include <exec/exec.h>
#include <devices/console.h>
#include <devices/timer.h>
#include <graphics/gfx.h>
#include <graphics/clip.h>
#include <graphics/view.h>
#include <graphics/rastport.h>
#include <graphics/layers.h>
#include <graphics/regions.h>
#include <graphics/copper.h>
#include <graphics/display.h>
#include <graphics/collide.h>
#include <intuition/intuition.h>
/*

```

```

The VSprite struct declaration in gels.h has a user-
definable structure as its last element. If the
word VUserStuff is #defined before gels.h is in-
cluded, the struct it is defined to be will be
used as that user-defined final element. The
struct my_Vinfo, below, serves that purpose; and
allows each VSprite to carry information I need
in my collision handler and object movement code. */
struct my_Vinfo {
    short myflags;
    /* Direction for Butterfly, in or out of jump mode
    for pig. The following 6 elements allow me to move
    the VSprite at integral velocities in fractions or
    multiples of screen refresh rate without using
    floating pt math. */
    short whenx, wheny; /* Increment VSprite x,y
                        when this decrements to 0). */
    short xstart,ystart; /* whenx, wheny reset values
    after hits 0 (3 = one move each 3 frames) */
    short xincr, yincr; /* Increment for x and y
    each time whenx,wheny hit 0. For Butterfly, yincr is
    used as index into bfly_ys array (below), to give
    butterfly variable y movement. */
    short my_id; /* Used to distinguish VSprites
    when collision handler gets called with one. */
};
/*The following define lets me to overlay the default
definition of VUserStuff in gels.h with my own. */
#define VUserStuff struct my_Vinfo
#include <graphics/gels.h>
/* General Defines and Macros */

```



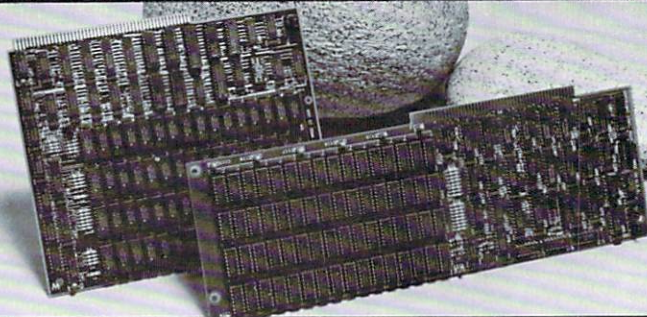
```

/* Screen Sizes */
#define WIDTH 320 /* Width of screen in pixels */
#define HEIGHT 200 /* Height of screen in pixels */
#define DEPTH 3 /* Bitplane depth: 3 == 8 colors */
/* Useful VSprite Constants */
#define VSPRITE_DEPTH 2
/* No. of Bitplanes used in VSprite */
#define VSPRITE_WIDTH 1
/* No. of words wide a VSprite is */
/* Background Locations */
#define GRASSLEVEL 190
/* Y offset of top of "grass" area */
#define WALL_LEFT 180
/* Start X of wall pigs jump over */
#define WALL_RIGHT 210 /* End X of wall */
#define WALL_BOT GRASSLEVEL /* Bottom of wall */
#define WALL_TOP (WALL_BOT - 20) /* Top of wall */
/* Close-up-shop Bits */
/* Given that we might run out of memory at any point
during setup, the setup routine keeps track of what
has been opened and initialized via the following
bits and the long int close_mask; the close_up_shop
routine will free/close only those things whose bits
are on. */

#define CL GFXLIB 0x0001 /* Free graphics library */
#define CL INTLIB 0x0002 /* Free Intuition lib. */
#define CL SCREEN 0x0004 /* Close screen */
#define CL BITMAP 0x0008 /* Free BitMaps */
#define CL WINDOW 0x0010 /* Close window */
#define CL GELS 0x0020 /* Free GelsInfo stuff */
#define CL VSPRITES 0x0040 /* Free VSprites */
#define CL VSPLIST 0x0080
/* Remove VSprites from Gel list */
#define CL BOBS 0x0100 /* Free Bobs */
#define CL BOBLIST 0x0200
/* Remove Bobs from Gel list */
extern unsigned long close_mask; /* Mask used by
close_up_shop to decide what to close. */
extern struct color4 {
    WORD red; /* Red component of color */
    WORD green; /* Green component of color */
    WORD blue; /* Blue component of color */
} scrcolor[8]; /* Screen main colors */
/* Indices of colors to be put in scrcolor */
#define BLUE 0 /* Blue's index */
#define BLACK 1
#define WHITE 2
#define YELLOW 3
#define GREEN 4
#define GREY 5
#define RED 6
#define ORANGE 7
/* VSprites and Related Info */
/* Pig Constants */
#define NPIGS 2 /* pigs in animation */
#define SPRITES_PER_PIG 2 /* VSprites per pig */
#define PIG_WIDTH 32 /* 2 VSprite widths */
#define PIG_MIDDLE 16
#define PIG_HEIGHT 11 /* Pig height in pixels */
#define PIG_WXRUN 1 /* Incr x every frame. */
#define PIG_WYRUN 1 /* Ditto for y. */
#define PIG_XRUN 1 /* Dist. Pig runs each incr */
#define PIG_YRUN -1 /* Pig has a hopping sort of
run, 1 pixel one frame, down 1 the next. */
/* Wall is just under 2 pig-heights. Scale jump so
pig starts one pig-width away and rises above wall.
Jump is actually a triangle; if I were more realistic
I would pre-calculate & store a parabola; but a tri-
angle is cheap with integer math and close enough. */
#define JUMP_BEGIN (WALL_LEFT - (PIG_WIDTH * 1))
#define JUMP_MID WALL_RIGHT-5 /* Start of Fall */
/* Defines for VUserStuff part of VSprite */
#define PIG_WXJUMP 1 /* Incr x once/frame on jump */
#define PIG_WYJUMP 1 /* Incr y every frame on jump
pig will rise at half the rate it goes forward. */
#define PIG_XJUMP 1 /* Distance Pig goes forward

```

## Q U A L I T Y



## 8 megabytes for the Amiga!

ASDG designs and builds in quality from the start. Our 8 meg board comes with 0, 2, 4, 6, or 8 meg installed. Of course it's no-wait-state memory, of course it's fully auto-configuring, and comes in your choice of the Amiga 1000 or Amiga 2000 form factor. You wouldn't expect less from ASDG.

We back up our quality with a full 18 month warranty. With memory boards from ½ meg to 8 meg ASDG gives you more choices for memory expansion. For more information contact ASDG at (201)540-9670  
280 River Road Suite 54-A  
Piscataway, NJ 08854

**ASDG inc.**  
(201)540-9670

## P E R F O R M A N C E

Circle 65 on Reader Service card.

TRUE SIEVE less than 9 seconds!  
350,000 DO-LOOPS per second!

----- Need we say more? -----

**JForth**  
developed for the AMIGA\*

- \* TOTALLY INTERACTIVE programming environment!
- \* OPTIMIZING COMPILER ... all words compile to direct 68000 assembly code ... brutally FAST!
- \* OPTIMIZING TARGET COMPILER...compiles only whats needed...PLUS...no fees or liscensing required!
- \* OBJECT-ORIENTED dialect included!
- \* ELEGANT INTERFACE to all AMIGA libraries!
- \* FREE JForth newsletter ... updates available for shipping, handling & media cost!

JForth is directly threaded,  
'JSR' code...the fastest kind!  
(CA residents please add 7%)

**Only \$99.95**

shipping & handling incl.

----- send check or money order to -----

**Delta Research**

4054 Wilkie Way  
Palo Alto, CA 94306  
(415) 856-3669

\*Trademark of Commodore Business Machines

Circle 202 on Reader Service card.

AmigaWorld 101



# The Pull-Down Menu

## YORE PHOTO™

### USE YOUR PHOTOS

Slides or Drawings with your Amiga

PROGRAMS, BUSINESS REPORTS, SCHOOL PAPERS and COMPUTER ART

Images digitized and returned on disk, using standard IFF format. Images cropped unless full frame specified. Satisfaction guaranteed. Send copies; we cannot be responsible for loss or damage of materials. One image—\$15; up to four images—\$18; up to seven images—\$21; each additional image—\$2. Add \$2 shipping/handling. (CA res. add 6% sales tax. Foreign add \$4 US) Black and White digitizing is available for the Commodore 64/128

Send check or money order to:

YORE PHOTO™, Dept. D, PO Box 1269, 29 Palms, CA 92277  
(619) 367-3779



## THE DISK SPECIALISTS Distributors; C. Itoh Fujitsu, Kassei MCP

### SPECIAL OFFER

3.5" DSDD, Bulk, Lifetime Guarantee

50 to 100 @ \$1.15 per disk • 100 or more @ 1.25 per disk  
Minimum Order 50 disks. Write/Call for larger quantities, other

AMIGA product listings. \$4.00 Minimum, plus \$2.50 per 100 disks, additional.

N.Y. State Res. Add 8% Sales Tax

MCP Associates, P.O. Box 6260, LIC, NY 11106  
(718) 956-9000

## Tek 4105 and VT100 Emulation

### MiddleMan™ \$59.95

True VT100 emulation. Fully integrated into the Amiga multi-tasking environment. Text file transfer, macros, 7000 baud text DISPLAY rate, graphics character set, and more. Available since July 1986.

### MiddleMan II™ \$149.95

All the features of MiddleMan™ plus Tektronics® 4105 color graphics terminal emulation. Available early Fall, 1987. Pre-release copies available NOW for \$129.95.

1-800-622-7462, Inc. In Alabama: (205) 881-1110

Benaiah Computer Products, Inc. P.O. Box 14502 Huntsville, AL 35815



## "DISNEY" STYLE ANIMATION \$295

- Create 3D characters and scenes quickly and easily.
- Includes shading in 4096 colors, background matting.
- Real-time audition.
- Animation vignettes complete overnight.

DEMO disk available for \$10

Hash Enterprises (206) 256-8567

14201 SE 16th Circle, Vancouver, WA 98684

## Trackball Controllers Only \$49.95

Zebra's two-button Amiga trackball controller plugs into the mouse port and is fully compatible with all Amiga mouse software. Use built-in buttons, or plug your mouse into the rear of the trackball, position your mouse on other side of your keyboard, and use your mouse buttons as your click control with your second hand. Get fantastic control with application software and games, never run out of desk space, and save wear and tear on your mouse. Include \$3.00 for S&H plus \$3.00 for UPS COD's. VISA and MC accepted. NY residents please add sales tax. Zebra Systems, Inc., 78-06 Jamaica Ave., Woodhaven, NY 11421, (718) 296-2385



NO SCAN LINES! TOP QUALITY—FAST

## SLIDES

ANY IFF FILE PROCESSED DIRECTLY FROM YOUR DISK!

2k resolution 35mm slides \$9.30 each. Also digital color separations.

Now accepting Visa/MC, minimum order \$25.00.

Call or write for our full service list:

ImageSet—555 19th St., San Francisco, CA 94107

(415) 626-8366

## 10 DPAINT ART DISK \$50

- Over 500 DPaint & Digitized Brushes
- More than 100 DPaint & Digitized Pictures
- All are 32-color, lo-res art and IFF-compatible
- IL residents please add 6¼% sales tax
- Outside continental USA please add \$10 for S&H

THE SPLITTING IMAGE  
P.O. Box 221, Staunton, IL 62088



Known around the world for exceptional service. Multi-lingual staff — all were first customers. We ship APO, FPO, overseas as well as domestic.

"Fastest service I've ever had"

"Solved problems instead of stalled them"

Why take chances with other Mail order firms?

Fast delivery, charged when shipped.

COD, VISA, MC, M/O, Certified check.

1-206-547-OMNI

3826 Woodland Pk. Ave. N.  
Seattle, WA 98103

AMIGA

Hardware

Software

Accessories

## STATISTICAL & MANAGEMENT SOFTWARE FOR BUSINESS, TECHNOLOGY, & SCIENCE

### Professional Series:

Experimental Statistics .....	\$145	Exploratory Data Analysis .....	\$ 85
Business Statistics .....	145	Project Planning (PERT & CPM) .....	145
Forecasting and Time-Series .....	145	Decision Analysis Techniques .....	145
Sales and Market Forecasting .....	145	Optimization .....	145
Marketing Statistics .....	145	Econometrics .....	145
Quality Control and Industrial Experiments .....	145	Biometrics .....	145

Free Brochure On Request

VISA, MC, AMEX, Check

add \$7 per title for shipping/handling

Lionheart Press, Inc., PO Box 379, Alburg, VT 05440 • Tel: (514) 933-4918

## AMIGA SOFTWARE

Over 50 disks of only the best of the Public Domain and Shareware. Tested and sorted into the following categories:

Animation, Applications, Games, Graphics, Information, Music, Programming, Sound Telecommunications, and Utilities.

For a free list, send a business size SASE to:

Micro Computer Associates, Amiga Software,  
P.O. Box 5533, Katy, TX 77491-5533.

## LIGHT UP YOUR AMIGA GRAPHICS WITH 35mm SLIDES

Send us a disk with your IFF and HAM images and we'll convert them into high quality slides.

\$6 per slide for a single set of slides.

\$7 per slide to include a duplicate set.

3 slide minimum order, Texas residents add sales and MTA tax.

Slides shipped via 1st class postage within 2-3 days, add \$10 for Express Mail shipping.

CKO IMAGES

P. O. Box 40426

Houston, Tx 77240-0426

Phone (713) 937-6922





## THE ATTITUDE ENGINEER

Good news! Discover how easy it is to effectively engineer your own best attitudes. You can't help but have a new experience while you easily and efficiently generate desirable behaviors, feelings and reactions in response to those "impossible" people, situations, bosses and places. Everyone can have at least a few powerful experiences with this High-Tech/High-Touch approach to problem-solving and getting what you want. Above all else, this product was made to be useful! Requires 512K RAM. Works best with headphones (has real human voice). Send check or money order for \$39.95 (Mass. residents add 5% sales tax) to:

**Neuro Dynamics, Inc., P.O. Box 733, Boylston, MA 01505**

## TAKE 5 AMIGA™ DISKS FOR ONLY \$29.95\*

Choose from these APDC library disk classics:

- 001: Best Graphics & Games. Many Amiga classics.
  - 005: Amiga Basic programs. Excellent games and utilities in Amiga Basic.
  - 008: Assorted Games. A variety of the best games. Hours of fun!
  - 011: Sounds: Our popular disk that shows off the versatile Amiga sound chip.
  - 015: Icons & Icon Utilities: A disk devoted to icons and their use.
  - 018: Best General User Utilities: Created with the Amiga PD/Shareware sleuth in mind.
  - 023: Spreadsheets and Word Processing. Only the latest and most useful!
- \* OR choose from the disks advertised on p.100 AW Special Issue or on p.30 AW July/August. Add \$4 (\$6 foreign) postage/handling. California residents also add 7% sales tax.

Send order with check or money order (NO VISA/MC) to:



**Amiga Public Domain Connection**  
1400 Shattuck Ave., Box # 117, Berkeley, CA 94709

## DATASOUND

603 Brantley Place  
Virginia Beach, VA 23452

Give your Amiga Professional Synth Sound & Effects with our **SONIC SPECTRUM™** Library. We have over 750 sampled sounds in 21 instrumental groups ranging from strings & woodwinds to special effects, human voices, pianos, and more. These samples are available for all popular Amiga music software in either IFF or Mimetics formats. Custom sampling available upon request.

Order our Demo Disks for a taste of the **SONIC SPECTRUM™** of sounds your Amiga has to offer:

Rock & Roll Demo • Special Effects • Percussion Demo • Classical Demo

Each disk contains 10 studio quality voices... \$14.99 per disk or \$50.00 for all four, send check or M/O; add \$2.00 shipping. VA residents add 4.5% Sales Tax Call Toll free, 24 hrs, 1-800-341-1950 Ext. 24 (Catalog only)

# THE SHOW Commodore

**Saturday & Sunday  
October 3 & 4, 1987  
10 a.m.-6 p.m.**

## THE DISNEYLAND HOTEL ANAHEIM, CALIFORNIA

- EXHIBITS, EVENTS AND DOOR PRIZES
- NATIONALLY KNOWN COMMODORE SPEAKERS
- SHOW SPECIALS AND DISCOUNTS
- SEE THE LATEST INNOVATIONS IN HARDWARE AND SOFTWARE TECHNOLOGY

*The Commodore Show is the only West Coast exhibition and conference focusing exclusively on the AMIGA, Commodore 128 and 64, and PC 10 marketplace. Enjoy the Magical Kingdom of Disney along with thousands of Commodore Users.*

COMMODORE SHOW  
**ADMISSION \$10**  
DISCOUNT ON DISNEYLAND TICKETS AVAILABLE

For More Information or to Reserve Exhibit Space, Contact



**RK PRODUCTIONS**

P.O. BOX 18906, SAN JOSE, CA 95158  
(408) 978-7927 • 800-722-7927 • IN CA 800-252-7927

```

on Jump per frame. */
#define PIG_YUP -1 /* Rate of Rise. */
#define PIG_YDOWN 1 /* Rate of Fall. */
#define PIGF_RUN 0 /* If Pig's
VSprite.VUserExt.myflags is this, pig is running. */
#define PIGF_RISE 1 /* If Pig's myflags is this,
pig is rising in jump. */
#define PIGF_FALL 2 /* If Pig's myflags is this,
pig is falling from mid jump height. Otherwise,
pig is running. */

/* Butterfly Constants */
#define BFLY_WIDTH 16 /* One VSprite wide */
#define BFLY_HEIGHT 9 /* Butterfly pixel height */
#define BFLY_XFIRST 50 /* Initial Position */
#define BFLY_YFIRST 100
/* Defines for VUserStuff part of Butterfly */
#define BFLY_XWHEN 1 /* X Move every frame */
#define BFLY_YWHEN 2 /* Y move every other frame;
see bfly_ys below. */
#define BFLY_XINC 1 /* Move one pixel each when */
#define BFLY_CYCLE 16
/* The VSprites themselves */
/* 2 Pigs, left and right parts each; 1 Butterfly.
The Balloon Bob keeps its VSprite separately. */
struct VSprite *MyVSprites[5];
#define PIG1L_ID 0 /* VSprite index, left side,
Pig1 */
#define PIG1R_ID 1 /* Pig 1, right side */
#define PIG2L_ID 2 /* Pig 2, left side */
#define PIG2R_ID 3 /* Pig 2, right side */
#define BFLY_ID 4 /* Butterfly VSprite index */
/* Bob and related info. */
/* Balloon Constants */

#define BALL_WIDTH 32 /* Height of Balloon */
#define BALL_HEIGHT 24
#define BALL_DEPTH 3 /* Up to 8 colors */
#define BALL_Y 40 /* Y offset of Balloon top */
#define BALL_PPICK 0x03 /* Balloon PlanePick */
#define BALL_PONOFF 0x03 /* Balloon PlaneOnOff */
#define BALL_BFLAGS 0 /* No Bob flags for Balloon
Bob */
#define BALL_VFLAGS SAVEBACK | OVERLAY /* VSprite
flags for Bob - save background, use ImageShadow to
determine what to overlay. */
#define BALL_ID 5 /* Balloon Bob's VSprite id,
for collision detection. */
/* Balloon's VSprites VUserStuff defines */
#define BALL_XWHEN 1 /* Move every frame */
#define BALL_XINC 2 /* Moves this much each frame */
#define BALL_MAXSPEED 15 /* Maximum balloon speed,
pixels/frame. */
#define BALLF_SPEED 0 /* Balloon is speeding up */
#define BALLF_SLOW 1 /* Balloon is slowing down */
/* Function declarations, so the C compiler doesn't
think they return ints. */
/* Amiga Functions */
extern long ReplyMsg();
extern long Wait();
extern long Request();
extern long CloseLibrary();
extern long CloseWindow();
extern struct Screen *OpenScreen();
extern struct Window *OpenWindow();
/* My own functions which need forward declarations */
struct GelsInfo *getGelsInfo();
/* Init GelsInfo struct and Gel system. Returns ptr to
a GelsInfo struct if setup went ok, NULL if not. */
struct VSprite *getVSprite();
/* My make-a-VSprite routine. Returns ptr to VSprite
or NULL if no room to allocate one. */
struct Bob *getBob(); /* Make-a-Bob routine. Returns
ptr to Bob or NULL if no room to allocate one. */
void bndcol_hdlr(); /* Handles boundary collisions.
Needed by getGelsInfo. */
/*----- End PIGS.H -----*/

```



*AmigaWorld* is a member of the CW Communications/Inc. group, the world's largest publisher of computer-related information. The group publishes over 80 computer publications in more than 28 major countries. Fourteen million people read one or more of the group's publications each month. Members of the CWCI group contribute to the *CW International News Service* offering the latest on domestic and international computer news. Members of the group include: ARGENTINA'S *Computerworld/Argentina*, *PC Mundo*; ASIA'S *Computerworld Hong Kong*, *Computerworld SE Asia*; AUSTRALIA'S *Computerworld Australia*, *Communications World*, *Australian PC World*, *Australian Macworld*; AUSTRIA'S *Computerwelt Oesterreich*; BRAZIL'S *DataNews*, *PC Mundo*, *Micro Mundo*; CHILE'S *Informatica*, *Computacion Personal*; DENMARK'S *Computerworld Danmark*, *PC World Danmark*; FINLAND'S *Tietoviikko*, *Mikro*; FRANCE'S *Le Monde Informatique*, *Distributive*, *InfoPC*, *Le Monde Des Telecoms*; GREECE'S *Micro and Computer Age*; HUNGARY'S *Computerworld/SZT*, *Mikrovilag*, *Tudomany*; INDIA'S *Dataquest*; ISRAEL'S *People & Computers Weekly*, *People & Computers Monthly*; ITALY'S *Computerworld Italia*; JAPAN'S *Computerworld Japan*; MEXICO'S *Computerworld Mexico*, *Compumundo*; THE NETHERLANDS' *Computerworld Netherlands*, *PC World Netherlands*; NEW ZEALAND'S *Computerworld New Zealand*; NORWAY'S *Computerworld Norge*, *PC World Norge*; PEOPLE'S REPUBLIC OF CHINA'S *China Computerworld*, *China Computerworld Monthly*; SAUDI ARABIA'S *Arabian Computer News*; SOUTH KOREA'S *Computerworld Korea*, *PC World Korea*; SPAIN'S *Computerworld Espana*, *Commodore World*, *PC World Espana*, *Comunicaciones World*, *Informatica Industria*; SWEDEN'S *ComputerSweden*, *Mikrodatorn*, *PC World*; SWITZERLAND'S *Computerworld Schweiz*; UNITED KINGDOM'S *Computer News*, *DEC Today*, *ICL Today*, *PC Business World*, *Lotus UK*; UNITED STATES' *AmigaWorld*, *Boston Computer News*, *CD-ROM Review*, *Computerworld*, *Computers in Science*, *Digital News*, *Federal Computer Week*, *80 Micro*, *FOCUS Publications*, *inCider*, *InfoWorld*, *MacWorld*, *Micro Marketworld*, *Network World*, *PC World*, *Portable Computer Review*, *Publish!*, *PC Resource*, *RUN*; VENEZUELA'S *Computerworld Venezuela*; WEST GERMANY'S *Computerwoche*, *PC Welt*, *Run*, *Information Management*, *PC Woche*.

**Manuscripts:** Contributions in the form of manuscripts with drawings and/or photographs are welcome and will be considered for possible publication. *AmigaWorld* assumes no responsibility for loss or damage to any material. Please enclose a self-addressed, stamped envelope with each submission. Payment for the use of any unsolicited material will be made upon acceptance. All contributions and editorial correspondence (typed and double-spaced, please) should be directed to *AmigaWorld* Editorial Offices, 80 Elm Street, Peterborough, NH 03458; telephone: 603-924-9471. **Advertising Inquiries** should be directed to Advertising Offices, CW Communications/Peterborough, Inc., 80 Elm Street, Peterborough, NH 03458; telephone: 800-441-4403. **Subscription problems or address changes:** Call 1-800-227-5782 or write to *AmigaWorld*, Subscription Department, PO Box 868, Farmingdale, NY 11737. **Problems with advertisers:** Send a description of the problem and your current address to: *AmigaWorld*, 80 Elm Street, Peterborough, NH 03458, ATTN.: Barbara Harris Customer Service Manager, or call 1-800-441-4403.

## List of Advertisers

Reader  
Service  
Number

- 178 ASDG, Inc., **97**
- 65 ASDG, Inc., **101**
- 175 AbSoft, **44**
- 54 Access Associates, **71**
- 5 Aegis, **7**
- \* Ami-Expo, **96**
- \* *AmigaWorld*  
    *AmigaWorld* Sub Ad, **81**
- 164 Brown-Wagh Publishing, Inc., **59**
- 165 Brown-Wagh Publishing, Inc., **61**
- 42 Byte By Byte, **CIV**
- 59 C Ltd., **2**
- 170 Cardinal Software, **86**
- 131 Command Simulations, **100**
- 69 Complete Data Automation, **34**
- 207 Computer Best, **89**
- 137 Computer Discount, **95**
- 41 Computer Mail Order, **40,41**
- 189 Computer Systems Associates, **55**
- 79 Comspec Communications, **44**
- 202 Delta Research, **101**
- 28 Digital Creations, **91**
- 46 Digital Solutions, Inc., **1**
- 181 Expansion Technologies, Inc., **83**
- 51 Finally Software, **4**
- 26 Go AMIGO, **62,63**
- 150 Gold Disk, Inc., **5**
- 141 I.S.M., Inc., **97**
- 4 Infinity Software, **31**
- 100 Inovatronics, **99**
- 188 Jumpdisk, **86**
- 118 KJ Computers, **100**
- 23 Lattice, Inc., **29**
- 48 M.W. Ruth Company, **87**
- 31 Manx, **42**

Reader  
Service  
Number

- 16 Metacomco Software, **34**
- 44 Micro Computer Services, **78,79**
- 138 Micro Illusion, **CII**
- 37 Micro Illusion, **CIII**
- 121 Micro Magic, **48**
- 140 Micro Entertainment, **98**
- 45 Micron Technologies, Inc., **39**
- 27 MicroSearch, **64**
- 129 Micro-Systems Software, **73**
- 103 MicroBotics, **93**
- 210 Mills Industries, **49**
- 18 Mindware International, **17**
- 38 New Horizons Software, **27**
- 102 Newtek, **15**
- 119 Newtek, **23**
- 75 Oxxi, Inc., **13**
- 33 Oxxi, Inc., **77**
- 40 PAR Systems Software, **53**
- \* RK Productions, **103**
- 154 RSISystems, **86**
- 134 Software Shop, **75**
- 10 Software Visions, **32**
- 116 Star-Flite Telemarketing, **82**
- 208 Supra Corporation, **68**
- 83 Taurus Impex, Ltd., **9**
- 6 Taurus Impex, Ltd., **11**
- 61 The 64 Store, **87**
- 77 Unicorn Software, **98**

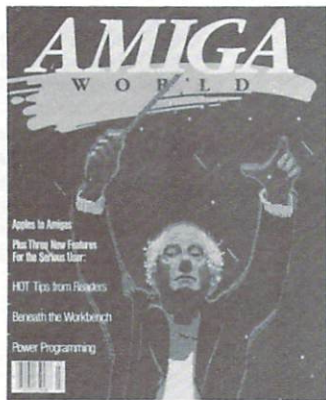
\* This advertiser prefers to be contacted directly

This index is provided as an additional service. The publisher does not assume liability for errors or omissions.



# SUBSCRIBE!

And Save  
47% Off  
The Cover Price



Enter my 12 issue subscription to *AmigaWorld* for the low subscription price of \$24.97. Money back guarantee: If I'm not satisfied at any time I will receive a full refund.

- ☐ Payment Enclosed  
☐ Bill Me

---

Name

---

Address

---

City

State

Zip

Please make check payable to *AmigaWorld*. Canada \$47.97 (Canadian Funds). Mexico \$29.97, Foreign Surface \$44.97 (US Funds drawn on US Bank). All rates are 1 year only. Foreign Airmail Please inquire. Please allow 6-8 weeks for delivery.

379B2D





---

# BUSINESS REPLY MAIL

---

First Class Permit No. 73    Peterborough NH 03458

---

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE

CW Communications/Peterborough  
*AmigaWorld*  
PO Box 868  
Farmingdale, NY 11737

---

NO POSTAGE  
NECESSARY  
IF MAILED  
IN THE  
UNITED  
STATES

---



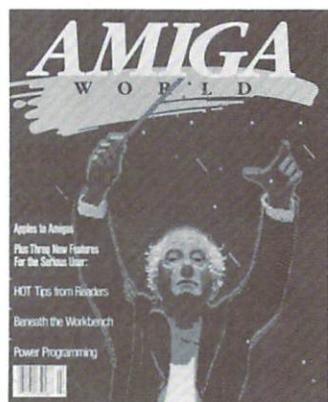




## Subscribe And Save Nearly **47% OFF** The Cover Price

It's the lowest subscription offer you'll ever find for *AmigaWorld*. . . the new computer magazine for users of the newest Commodore computer.

- *AmigaWorld*. . . the only Amiga-specific magazine on the market. It's as fresh and dazzling as the computer itself!
- *AmigaWorld*. . . where expert authors will lead you through the exciting and revolutionary features of the Amiga!
- *AmigaWorld*. . . helping you discover and utilize a whole new world of computer graphics and sounds!
- *AmigaWorld*. . . because creative computing was never so exciting and easy!



**Get 12 Issues  
Of AmigaWorld At The  
Basic Rate Of \$24.97  
That's 47% Off The Basic  
Newsstand Price!**

### **The CW Communications Guarantee**

As the world's largest publisher of computer-related information, we unconditionally guarantee your *AmigaWorld* subscription. If you're not completely satisfied, tell us. We'll refund the full price of your subscription—no questions asked.



**YES.** I want to save

47% off the newsstand rate.

Enter my 12 issue subscription to *AmigaWorld* for the low subscription price of \$24.97. If I'm not satisfied at any time, I will receive a full refund—no questions asked!

Name

Address

City

State

Zip

Please make check payable to *AmigaWorld*. Canada \$47.97 (Canadian Funds). Mexico \$29.97, Foreign Surface \$44.97 (US Funds drawn on US Bank). All rates are 1 year only. Foreign Airmail please inquire. Please allow 6-8 weeks for delivery.

379B2A



**YES.** I want to save

47% off the newsstand rate.

Enter my 12 issue subscription to *AmigaWorld* for the low subscription price of \$24.97. If I'm not satisfied at any time, I will receive a full refund—no questions asked!

Name

Address

City

State

Zip

Please make check payable to *AmigaWorld*. Canada \$47.97 (Canadian Funds). Mexico \$29.97, Foreign Surface \$44.97 (US Funds drawn on US Bank). All rates are 1 year only. Foreign Airmail please inquire. Please allow 6-8 weeks for delivery.

379B2A



**YES.** I want to save

47% off the newsstand rate.

Enter my 12 issue subscription to *AmigaWorld* for the low subscription price of \$24.97. If I'm not satisfied at any time, I will receive a full refund—no questions asked!

Name

Address

City

State

Zip

Please make check payable to *AmigaWorld*. Canada \$47.97 (Canadian Funds). Mexico \$29.97, Foreign Surface \$44.97 (US Funds drawn on US Bank). All rates are 1 year only. Foreign Airmail please inquire. Please allow 6-8 weeks for delivery.

379B2A





## BUSINESS REPLY MAIL

First Class Permit No. 73 Peterborough NH 03458

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE

CW Communications/Peterborough  
**AmigaWorld**  
PO Box 868  
Farmingdale, NY 11737



## BUSINESS REPLY MAIL

First Class Permit No. 73 Peterborough NH 03458

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE

CW Communications/Peterborough  
**AmigaWorld**  
PO Box 868  
Farmingdale, NY 11737



## BUSINESS REPLY MAIL

First Class Permit No. 73 Peterborough NH 03458

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE

CW Communications/Peterborough  
**AmigaWorld**  
PO Box 868  
Farmingdale, NY 11737



NO POSTAGE  
NECESSARY  
IF MAILED  
IN THE  
UNITED  
STATES



NO POSTAGE  
NECESSARY  
IF MAILED  
IN THE  
UNITED  
STATES



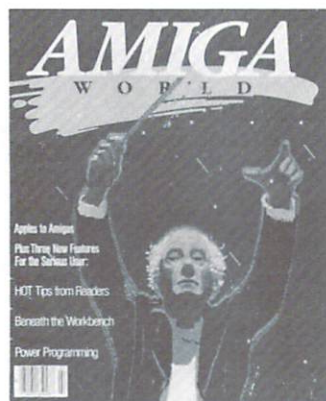
NO POSTAGE  
NECESSARY  
IF MAILED  
IN THE  
UNITED  
STATES



## Subscribe And Save Nearly 47% OFF The Cover Price

It's the lowest subscription offer you'll ever find for *AmigaWorld*... the new computer magazine for users of the newest Commodore computer.

- *AmigaWorld*... the only Amiga-specific magazine on the market. It's as fresh and dazzling as the computer itself!
- *AmigaWorld*... where expert authors will lead you through the exciting and revolutionary features of the Amiga!
- *AmigaWorld*... helping you discover and utilize a whole new world of computer graphics and sounds!
- *AmigaWorld*... because creative computing was never so exciting and easy!



**Get 12 Issues  
Of AmigaWorld At The  
Basic Rate Of \$24.97  
That's 47% Off The Basic  
Newsstand Price!**

**The CW Communications Guarantee**  
As the world's largest publisher of computer-related information, we unconditionally guarantee your *AmigaWorld* subscription. If you're not completely satisfied, tell us. We'll refund the full price of your subscription—no questions asked.



# TO RECEIVE MORE INFORMATION

**AMIGA**  
WORLD

## TEAR

out the perforated card.  
Please print or type your  
name and address where  
indicated.

## CIRCLE

the numbers on the card  
that correspond to the  
reader service numbers on  
the advertisements that  
interest you.

## ORDER

a one year subscription to  
AmigaWorld by circling 500  
on the card.

## MAIL

the card with your check,  
money order or U.S.  
currency to:  
AmigaWorld  
Reader Service Dept.  
P.O. Box 363  
Dalton, MA 01227  
Or, you may request  
billing.

## LOOK FOR

your subscription in 10 to  
12 weeks.

## REMEMBER

to put the proper postage  
on the card.

## READER SERVICE

☐ Mr. **SEPTEMBER/OCTOBER 1987**

☐ Mrs.

☐ Ms. Name \_\_\_\_\_

Title \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

City/State/Zip \_\_\_\_\_

Telephone \_\_\_\_\_

A. How would you rate this issue of AmigaWorld? (pick one)

- ☐ 1. GREAT!  
☐ 2. Very Good  
☐ 3. Pretty Good  
☐ 4. Good  
☐ 5. Fair  
☐ 6. Poor  
☐ 7. Very Poor  
☐ 8. Terrible

B. What will be your next major peripheral purchase?

- ☐ 1. Monitor  
☐ 2. Printer  
☐ 3. Modem  
☐ 4. Memory Expansion  
☐ 5. Disk Drive (hard or floppy)  
☐ 6. Scanner  
☐ 7. Gen Lock or Frame Grabber  
☐ 8. Music (Midi, Keyboard, etc.)  
☐ 9. Other

C. Check all of the endings that best complete this sentence: "Most of AmigaWorld is..."

- ☐ 6. Useless  
☐ 7. Interesting  
☐ 8. Banned  
☐ 9. Invaluable

D. What topics would you like to see covered in future issues of AmigaWorld? (Please pick three.)

- ☐ 1. C Language  
☐ 2. Amiga Basic  
☐ 3. CU  
☐ 4. Telecommunications  
☐ 5. Business Applications  
☐ 6. IBM Compatibility  
☐ 7. Home Applications  
☐ 8. Education  
☐ 9. Video  
☐ 10. Science and Engineering  
☐ 11. How others use the Amiga  
☐ 12. Buyer's Guides  
☐ 13. Comparative Reviews  
☐ 14. Music  
☐ 15. Graphics  
☐ 16. Program Listings  
☐ 17. New Products  
☐ 18. Opinions  
☐ 19. Hardware Projects  
☐ 20. Other

E. What are your favorite things about AmigaWorld? (Please pick all that apply.)

- ☐ 1. Zeitgeist (Editor's Page)  
☐ 2. Reprints (Letters)  
☐ 3. Interviews  
☐ 4. Help Key (Questions)  
☐ 5. Features  
☐ 6. Tutorials  
☐ 7. Hors d'oeuvres (hints/tips)  
☐ 8. Advertisements  
☐ 9. Reviews  
☐ 10. News

☐ Mr. **SEPTEMBER/OCTOBER 1987**

☐ Mrs.

☐ Ms. Name \_\_\_\_\_

Title \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

City/State/Zip \_\_\_\_\_

Telephone \_\_\_\_\_

A. How would you rate this issue of AmigaWorld? (pick one)

- ☐ 1. GREAT!  
☐ 2. Very Good  
☐ 3. Pretty Good  
☐ 4. Good  
☐ 5. Fair  
☐ 6. Poor  
☐ 7. Very Poor  
☐ 8. Terrible

B. What will be your next major peripheral purchase?

- ☐ 1. Monitor  
☐ 2. Printer  
☐ 3. Modem  
☐ 4. Memory Expansion  
☐ 5. Disk Drive (hard or floppy)  
☐ 6. Scanner  
☐ 7. Gen Lock or Frame Grabber  
☐ 8. Music (Midi, Keyboard, etc.)  
☐ 9. Other

C. Check all of the endings that best complete this sentence: "Most of AmigaWorld is..."

- ☐ 6. Useless  
☐ 7. Interesting  
☐ 8. Banned  
☐ 9. Invaluable

D. What topics would you like to see covered in future issues of AmigaWorld? (Please pick three.)

- ☐ 1. C Language  
☐ 2. Amiga Basic  
☐ 3. CU  
☐ 4. Telecommunications  
☐ 5. Business Applications  
☐ 6. IBM Compatibility  
☐ 7. Home Applications  
☐ 8. Education  
☐ 9. Video  
☐ 10. Science and Engineering  
☐ 11. How others use the Amiga  
☐ 12. Buyer's Guides  
☐ 13. Comparative Reviews  
☐ 14. Music  
☐ 15. Graphics  
☐ 16. Program Listings  
☐ 17. New Products  
☐ 18. Opinions  
☐ 19. Hardware Projects  
☐ 20. Other

E. What are your favorite things about AmigaWorld? (Please pick all that apply.)

- ☐ 1. Zeitgeist (Editor's Page)  
☐ 2. Reprints (Letters)  
☐ 3. Interviews  
☐ 4. Help Key (Questions)  
☐ 5. Features  
☐ 6. Tutorials  
☐ 7. Hors d'oeuvres (hints/tips)  
☐ 8. Advertisements  
☐ 9. Reviews  
☐ 10. News

This card valid until November 30, 1987.

1	6	11	16	21	261	206	211	216	221	401	406	411	416	421
2	7	12	17	22	202	207	212	217	222	402	407	412	417	422
8	13	18	23	203	208	213	218	223	403	408	413	418	423	
4	9	14	19	24	204	209	214	219	224	404	409	414	419	424
5	10	15	20	25	205	210	215	220	225	405	410	415	420	425
26	31	36	41	46	226	231	236	241	246	426	431	436	441	446
27	32	37	42	47	227	232	237	242	247	427	432	437	442	447
28	33	38	43	48	228	233	238	243	248	428	433	438	443	448
29	34	39	44	49	229	234	239	244	249	429	434	439	444	449
30	35	40	45	50	230	235	240	245	250	430	435	440	445	450
51	56	61	66	71	251	256	261	266	271	451	456	461	466	471
52	57	62	67	72	252	257	262	267	272	452	457	462	467	472
53	58	63	68	73	253	258	263	268	273	453	458	463	468	473
54	59	64	69	74	254	259	264	269	274	454	459	464	469	474
55	60	65	70	75	255	260	265	270	275	455	460	465	470	475
76	81	86	91	96	276	281	286	291	296	476	481	486	491	496
77	82	87	92	97	277	282	287	292	297	477	482	487	492	497
78	83	88	93	98	278	283	288	293	298	478	483	488	493	498
79	84	89	94	99	279	284	289	294	299	479	484	489	494	499
80	85	90	95	100	280	285	290	295	300	480	485	490	495	500
101	106	111	116	121	301	306	311	316	321	501	506	511	516	521
102	107	112	117	122	302	307	312	317	322	502	507	512	517	522
103	108	113	118	123	303	308	313	318	323	503	508	513	518	523
104	109	114	119	124	304	309	314	319	324	504	509	514	519	524
105	110	115	120	125	305	310	315	320	325	505	510	515	520	525
126	131	136	141	146	326	331	336	341	346	526	531	536	541	546
127	132	137	142	147	327	332	337	342	347	527	532	537	542	547
128	133	138	143	148	328	333	338	343	348	528	533	538	543	548
129	134	139	144	149	329	334	339	344	349	529	534	539	544	549
130	135	140	145	150	330	335	340	345	350	530	535	540	545	550
151	156	161	166	171	351	356	361	366	371	551	556	561	566	571
152	157	162	167	172	352	357	362	367	372	552	557	562	567	572
153	158	163	168	173	353	358	363	368	373	553	558	563	568	573
154	159	164	169	174	354	359	364	369	374	554	559	564	569	574
155	160	165	170	175	355	360	365	370	375	555	560	565	570	575
176	181	186	191	196	376	381	386	391	396	576	581	586	591	596
177	182	187	192	197	377	382	387	392	397	577	582	587	592	597
178	183	188	193	198	378	383	388	393	398	578	583	588	593	598
179	184	189	194	199	379	384	389	394	399	579	584	589	594	599
180	185	190	195	200	380	385	390	395	400	580	585	590	595	600



# TO RECEIVE MORE INFORMATION



## TEAR

out the perforated card.  
Please print or type your  
name and address where  
indicated.

## CIRCLE

the numbers on the card  
that correspond to the  
reader service numbers on  
the advertisements that  
interest you.

## ORDER

a one year subscription to  
AmigaWorld by circling 500  
on the card.

## MAIL

the card with your check,  
money order or U.S.  
currency to:  
AmigaWorld  
Reader Service Dept.  
P.O. Box 363  
Dalton, MA 01227  
Or, you may request  
billing.

## LOOK FOR

your subscription in 10 to  
12 weeks.

## REMEMBER

to put the proper postage  
on the card.

## READER SERVICE

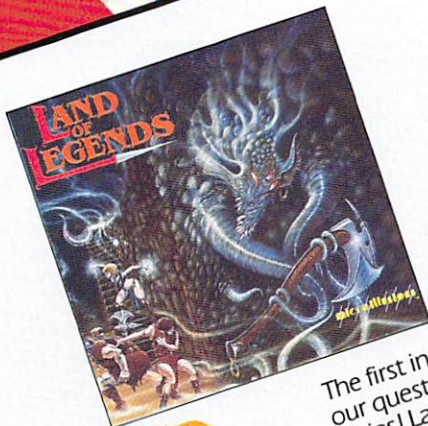
PLACE  
STAMP  
HERE

***AmigaWorld***  
**ATTN: Reader Service Dept.**  
**P.O. Box 363**  
**Dalton, MA 01227**

PLACE  
STAMP  
HERE

***AmigaWorld***  
**ATTN: Reader Service Dept.**  
**P.O. Box 363**  
**Dalton, MA 01227**





## LAND OF LEGENDS™

The first in our quest master series! Land of Legends' mystery and excitement through awaits your every move as you sojourn through one adventure after another. Truly the most thrilling of all Dungeon & Dragon type adventures.



## The FAERY TALE™ Adventure

Participate in the adventures of three brothers as they travel through a faery land full of vicious monsters, enchanted princesses, fearsome dragons and even a kindly wood cutter or two. Faery Tale Adventure will provide you with weeks of challenging exploration to conquer, so pick up your copy and begin today!



## ONE-ON-ONE SERIES™

These three arcade style games are the first in our new ONE-ON-ONE SERIES. These exciting games feature one-on-one playability, digitized sounds & music, realistic graphics and fast action. Our reasonably priced ONE-ON-ONE SERIES will keep you on the edge of your seat, so pick up all three today!

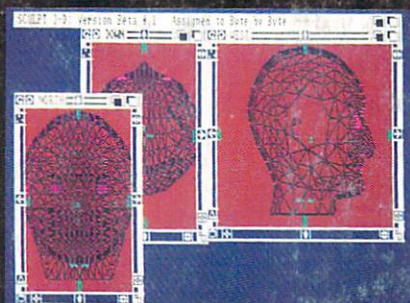
## OTHER PRODUCTS FROM MICROILLUSIONS

- **ROMANTIC ENCOUNTERS AT THE DOME™**  
A true to life adult experience for men or women
  - **BLACK JACK ACADEMY™**  
A professional primer to beat the odds
  - **THE PLANETARIUM™**  
For the serious student of astronomy
  - **DISCOVERY™**  
Now available in: Math, Spelling and Trivia versions
- These products are now available, or are being developed for the Amiga, and will soon be available in other formats (C-64/128, IBM/PC, Apple, Atari ST).

# microillusions™

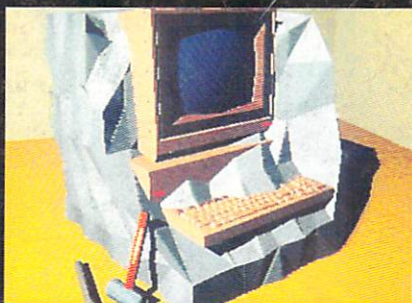


# Create your own universe with Sculpt 3-D™



## EASE OF USE

- Uses standard Amiga™ environment of mouse control, menus & windows
- Fully multi-tasking
- Wire frame edit mode
- Full library of graphics primitives
- Power tools like spin, grab, extrude, reflect and unslice



## CONTROL

- Complete control over the color, texture, smoothing and shading of every surface of every object
- Complete control of brightness, color and placement of multiple light sources
- Complete control over the camera position and angle of view



## POWER

- Automatically handles shading, smoothing, anti-aliasing, shadows and texture
- Object files let you build your own libraries of primitives
- Overscan creates "true video" images
- Painting mode renders objects in seconds



## COMPATIBILITY

- All image files are IFF compatible
- Script file mode accepts ASCII input
- All resolution modes are supported
- Full support for video frame buffer boards and genlocks
- Not copy protected in any way, shape or form

Suggested Retail Price \$99.95

  
**BYTE by BYTE**  
CORPORATION

Arboretum Plaza II 9442 Capital of Texas Highway North Suite 150 Austin, TX 78759 (512) 343-4357

Requirements: A1000, A500, or A2000 Amiga Computer with 512K RAM or more.

Sculpt 3-D is a trademark of Byte by Byte Corporation. Amiga is a trademark of Commodore-Amiga, Inc.

Circle 42 on Reader Service card